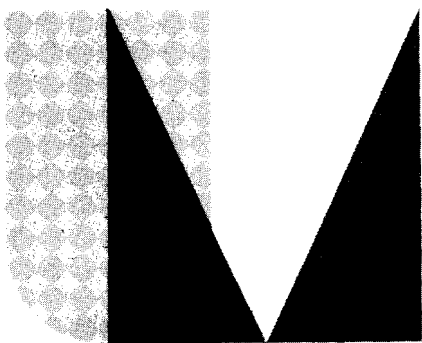
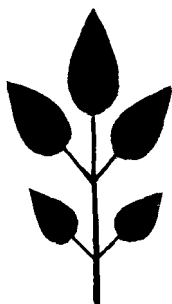
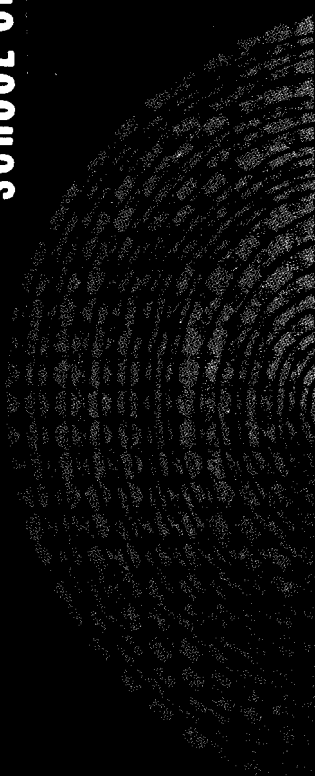


UNIVERSITY  
MINNESOTA  
BULLETIN



1967-69

SCHOOL OF



## HOW TO USE THIS BULLETIN

This bulletin is the basic source of information on the School of Forestry. You should keep it at hand for ready reference. The Index in the back of the bulletin will refer you to information on specific points.

Section 1 describes the objectives or goals and facilities of the School of Forestry.

Section 2 outlines the information on General Academic Requirements, such as degrees offered, admission requirements, registration and class attendance, scholarship requirements, classification of students, the All-University Council on Liberal Education requirements, and junior-senior requirements.

Section 3 presents the programs and curriculums in forestry.

Section 4 describes the courses offered.

Section 5 contains general information on student personnel services, student government, ROTC programs, and scholarships and awards.

Section 6 lists the departments offering primary courses related to School of Forestry programs.

In addition to this bulletin, you will be supplied at the time of registration with a copy of the *Class Schedule*. This is published just prior to each quarter and lists courses offered during the quarter, with time and place of class meetings.

### EXPLANATION OF COURSE NUMBERS AND SYMBOLS

Courses primarily for freshmen and sophomores are numbered 1 through 49; for juniors and seniors, 50 through 99; for juniors, seniors, and graduate students, 100 through 199. Courses numbered 200 or above are restricted to students registered in the Graduate School.

If no prerequisites are listed, there are none, except insofar as the course number indicates a minimum class standing requirement.

The following symbols are used throughout this bulletin:

° Graduate students may prepare Plan B papers.

† To receive credit, all courses listed before the single dagger must be completed.

‡ Students may enter sequence course in any quarter which precedes the double dagger.

§ No credit is granted if credit was received for equivalent course listed after section mark.

¶ Concurrent registration is allowed with the course listed after paragraph mark.

# Consent of instructor is required.

△ Consent of department or school offering course is required.

x After a course number indicates course is offered more than 1 quarter.

When no departmental designation precedes the course number listed as a prerequisite, that prerequisite course is in the same department as the course being described. Therefore, a prerequisite reading "6 cr" means 6 credits in courses offered by the "same" department.

# UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA

Programs and Courses in

## SCHOOL OF FORESTRY

### FOREST RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT CURRICULUM

*with Options in . . .*

Multiple Use  
Timber Production  
Watershed Management  
Forest Recreation  
Forest Wildlife  
Wood Products Utilization

### FOREST SCIENCE

*with Options in . . .*

Natural Science  
Social Science

### FOREST PRODUCTS MARKETING

### FOREST PRODUCTS ENGINEERING

### RECREATION RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

# UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA

## Board of Regents

The Honorable Lester A. Malkerson, Minneapolis, First Vice President and Chairman; The Honorable Marjorie J. Howard (Mrs. C. Edward), Excelsior, Second Vice President; The Honorable Elmer L. Andersen, St. Paul; The Honorable Daniel C. Gainey, Owatonna; The Honorable Albert V. Hartl, Fergus Falls; The Honorable Herbert L. Huffington, M.D., Waterville; The Honorable Fred J. Hughes, St. Cloud; The Honorable Charles W. Mayo, M.D., Rochester; The Honorable William K. Montague, Duluth; The Honorable George W. Rauenhorst, Olivia; The Honorable Otto A. Silha, Edina; The Honorable Herman F. Skyberg, Fisher.

## Administrative Officers

Malcolm C. Moos, Ph.D., President  
William G. Shepherd, Ph.D., Vice President, Academic Administration  
Laurence R. Lundén, B.A., Vice President, Business Administration  
Stanley J. Wenberg, M.A., Vice President for Educational Relationships and Development  
Robert Edward Summers, M.S., M.E., Dean of Admissions and Records  
Edmund G. Williamson, Ph.D., Dean of Students

## COLLEGE OF AGRICULTURE, FORESTRY, AND HOME ECONOMICS

### Administration

Sherwood O. Berg, Ph.D., Dean of the Institute of Agriculture (201 Coffey Hall)  
Hubert J. Sloan, Ph.D., Associate Dean of the Institute of Agriculture (201 Coffey Hall)  
Keith N. McFarland, Ph.D., Assistant Dean, Institute of Agriculture, and Director of Resident Instruction (215 Coffey Hall)  
John A. Goodding, Ph.D., Assistant Director of Resident Instruction (215 Coffey Hall)  
Frank H. Kaufert, Ph.D., Director, School of Forestry (110 Green Hall)  
Louise A. Stedman, Ph.D., Director, School of Home Economics (200 McNeal Hall)  
Robert M. Hammel, M.A.P.A., Supervisor of Admissions and Records, St. Paul Campus (220 Coffey Hall)  
Verners J. Vitins, Mag.Jur., A.M.L.S., Assistant Professor, Librarian of the St. Paul Campus Library (109 St. Paul Campus Library)

---

Volume LXX, Number 11

June 1, 1967

### UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA BULLETIN

Published semimonthly January 1 to December 15 inclusive. Second-class postage paid at Minneapolis, Minnesota. Send change of address notices and other communications to Office of Admissions and Records, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55455.

The contents of this bulletin and of other University bulletins, publications, or announcements are subject to change.

## Faculty

### Professor

Frank H. Kaufert, Ph.D., *director*  
David W. French, Ph.D.<sup>1</sup>  
Henry L. Hansen, Ph.D.  
John G. Haygreen, Ph.D.  
Ralph L. Hossfeld, Ph.D.  
Frank D. Irving, Ph.D.  
Lawrence C. Merriam, Jr., Ph.D.  
Merle P. Meyer, Ph.D.  
Scott S. Pauley, Ph.D.  
Richard A. Skok, Ph.D.

### Associate Professor

Egolf V. Bakuzis, Ph.D.  
Bruce A. Brown, Ph.D.  
Hugo H. John, Ph.D.  
Jay M. Hughes, Ph.D.  
Marvin Smith, B.S.<sup>2</sup>  
Edward I. Sucoff, Ph.D.  
Kenneth E. Winsness, M.F.

### Assistant Professor

Robert W. Erickson, Ph.D.  
Roland Gertjeansen, Ph.D.  
Robert D. Thompson, M.S.

### Instructor

Sidney S. Frissell, Jr., M.S.  
Alvin R. Hallgren, M.S.  
William Miles, M.S.<sup>2</sup>  
Carl A. Mohn, M.S.  
Carl H. Reidel, M.S.  
Harold Scholten, M.S.  
Paul C. Smith, M.F.

### Research Associates

Clifford E. Ahlgren, M.S.<sup>3</sup>  
Harold F. Rathbun, B.S.  
John R. Neetzel, M.S.  
Laurits W. Kreiting, M.S.<sup>4</sup>

### Research Fellow

Alvin A. Alm, M.S.

### Research Scientist

Raymond Jensen, B.S.

---

<sup>1</sup> Associate Member from Department of Plant Pathology.

<sup>2</sup> Associate Members from Cooperative Agricultural Extension Service.

<sup>3</sup> Director of Quetico-Superior Wilderness Research Center.

<sup>4</sup> Associate Member from Bureau of Sports, Fisheries, and Wildlife.

# School of Forestry

## SECTION 1

### INTRODUCTION

#### *The Educational Objectives of the School of Forestry*

The goals or objectives of the undergraduate educational program of the School of Forestry are:

1. Preparation of students through a program of liberal education included in all curriculums for constructive living and leadership in a free society. To achieve this goal or objective students must complete a minimum group of courses in the following areas: (a) communications, language, symbolic systems; (b) the physical and biological sciences; (c) man and society; and (d) artistic expression. To understand more about the All-University Council on Liberal Education requirements and how they pertain to your specific curriculums, refer to page 11.
2. Development of competence in the specialized area of a student's curriculum, with some curriculums offering an opportunity for the orderly development of an added area of knowledge through "option" programs.
3. Provision of opportunity for qualified students to undertake graduate study and careers in science and development.

Forestry graduates are responsible for the management of forest lands covering about one-third of the land area of the United States. The educational program in the School of Forestry prepares students in the Forest Resources Development and Forest Science curriculums in the art, science, and business of managing forest lands for all their products (timber, water, wildlife, grazing, and recreation). Graduates in the Forest Products Engineering and Forest Products Marketing curriculums are involved throughout the nation in the harvesting, processing, distribution, and marketing of forest products.

The graduate forester is a professional. His training for the first 2 years consists of a broad background of the liberal arts—humanities and social sciences as well as the biological and natural sciences. He must be skilled in the art of communication and he must be well versed in mathematics. The last 2 years of his program are set aside for professional courses.

Our graduates must know both *how* and *why* phenomena and techniques operate as they do. Beyond accepting professional responsibilities, they must assume citizenship responsibilities in communities and provide active leadership in the solution of the many social, economic, and other existing problems. The school's program is directed toward the development of professionally trained individuals who possess leadership interest and potential.

## SECTION 2

# GENERAL ACADEMIC REQUIREMENTS

The College of Agriculture, Forestry, and Home Economics (AFHE) offers professional training leading to a wide variety of occupational outlets in the areas of agriculture, forestry, home economics, and related fields. Pre-professional preparation for veterinary medicine is also secured in this college program. For curriculums in home economics, consult the *Bulletin of the School of Home Economics*. For curriculums in agriculture, consult the *Bulletin Programs in Agriculture*.

Provided in Section 2 is background material on the School of Forestry, admission requirements, registration and class attendance, scholarship requirements, classification of students, and liberal education requirements. Students will find this material useful in planning their programs.

## Degree Offered

The bachelor of science (B.S.) degree is awarded students completing the requirements of the undergraduate curriculums offered in the School of Forestry. The credit requirements of curriculums differ somewhat, being highest for Forest Resources Development because of the inclusion of the Itasca field program.

**Requirements for Bachelor's Degree in Forestry**—Candidates will be recommended for graduation after completing the following requirements: (a) the prescribed curriculum, including required and elective credits to make the total number of credits required; (b) an average of 2 grade points per credit—i.e., the cumulative grade point average must be 2.00 or more ( $2.00 = C$ ). For additional quality requirements, see statements of prescribed curriculums; (c) requirements for all students as noted (see page 11); (d) the residence and other general University requirements for graduation (see *Bulletin of General Information*).

**Graduation with Honors**—Undergraduate degrees may be awarded “with distinction” or “with high distinction.” If you should fail to meet in full the requirements stated below, your case will be referred to the Student Scholastic Standing Committee for individual consideration.

The degree is granted “with distinction” if you attain a minimum grade point average of 3.00 for the entire curriculum. If you are a transfer student with less than 2 years of work in this college you will not be eligible for graduation with distinction. However, if you complete one-half the number of credits required for graduation in any curriculum, you will satisfy the 2-year residence requirements. Recommendations to the faculty for the degree “with distinction” are made through the Student Scholastic Standing Committee on the basis of scholarship and other evidence of satisfactory achievement and advancement in the curriculum pursued.

Your degree will be granted “with high distinction” if you attain a minimum grade point average of 3.50 for the entire curriculum. The same condi-

## Section 2—General Academic Requirements

---

tions for residence and recommendation apply as for the degree "with distinction."

### Admission Requirements

To be admitted to the School of Forestry you must make application to the Office of Admissions and Records on the St. Paul Campus. Listed below are requirements for admission to the program in forestry. Other requirements and procedures having to do with nonresident admission, admission with advanced standing, adult special admission, and admission by examination appear in the *Bulletin of General Information*.

**High School Graduates**—High school graduates in the upper 60 per cent of their class may enter if they have completed 12 units in grades 10-12. Nine of these units should be in English, social studies and history, mathematics, natural science, and foreign languages. Distribution of these units with respect to forestry are outlined below:

3 units in English, 1 unit in elementary algebra, 1 unit in plane geometry, and 1 unit in higher algebra or equivalent courses, and 1 unit in natural science.

Exceptions to the specific requirements listed above may be made when additional information presented by the applicant indicates promise of academic success.

**Adult Special Students**—You may be admitted as a special student if you are a mature person (24 years of age or older) and wish to register for particular courses to meet special needs. Normally, an adult special student will not be in residence for an extended period of time, but only so long as is necessary to secure the information that is specifically desired.

Students who enter the School of Forestry as adult specials with the intention to transfer later to the Graduate School should be aware that a student admitted to the Graduate School may petition to transfer to his graduate record only the credits earned in his first academic quarter or summer as an adult or summer special student. Such work must be of graduate caliber and taught by a member of the graduate faculty. If his petition is approved, the student will be granted both residence and credit on his graduate record.

**Non-High School Graduates**—Write the Office of Admissions and Records for information about entering the University by examination. Also, see *Bulletin of General Information*.

**Admission with Advanced Standing**—Credits from other accredited colleges and universities and from other colleges of the University of Minnesota which are appropriate for a student's course of study can be transferred to the College of AFHE. These will be evaluated by the Office of Admissions and Records and will be designated as either required or elective credit. A course that is applied toward required credit is considered the equivalent of a specific course required in a curriculum here. Experience has shown that transfer credits for courses taken in forestry are frequently not applicable to courses offered in the junior and senior years, i.e., to courses numbered 50 or over.



## *Registration and Class Attendance*

---

You will be expected to complete all required courses here and all area requirements regardless of the number of excess elective credits you may have.

Therefore, it is important in transferring to the School of Forestry to have planned your earlier programs carefully in order that your credits may apply with the greatest efficiency to the particular curriculum you desire to enter. If you are beginning your work in an institution other than the College of AFHE, and plan to transfer at a later date, refer to the appropriate program section of this bulletin. There you will find descriptions of the curriculums and a listing of the required courses for each. You should note especially the requirements for the freshman and sophomore years. Your college adviser will help you select courses that will meet specific curricular requirements, and if you need further help you may write directly to the Office of Admissions and Records on the St. Paul Campus.

**Examinations upon Entrance**—If you are a new student you are expected to have completed the American College Testing program and the Minnesota High School Statewide Testing program. These may be taken at the time of registration if not completed previously. Other examinations given at entrance will test your aptitude and achievement in English. Your admission to the University will not depend upon the results of these examinations if you are otherwise qualified.

**Proficiency Examinations in Introductory Courses**—The College of AFHE desires to correlate the courses taught here, as far as possible, with the technical courses taught elsewhere. If you have previously taken considerable work in technical courses, it may be unnecessary for you to repeat all or even part of it. Satisfactory performance on examinations in selected introductory courses will permit you to substitute other courses for these. Students wishing to take proficiency examinations or to secure more information concerning them should contact the college office in 215 Coffey Hall.

For information about taking special examinations for credit, see Index.

## **Registration and Class Attendance**

**Fees**—For information about fees, see the *Bulletin of General Information*.

**Quantity of Work**—The normal load of work for each quarter is 14 to 18 credit hours. A credit hour requires on the average 3 hours each week. These may be distributed as follows: 1 hour of lecture or recitation requiring 2 hours of preparation; 2 laboratory periods requiring 1 hour of preparation; or 3 laboratory periods requiring no outside preparation. Student programs in the School of Forestry may vary in load according to the student's ability or circumstance. To carry more than 18 hours of credit, you must have a C average (that is, a total grade point average of not less than 2.00). To carry more than 21 hours, you must have a B average in work of the previous quarter and must secure permission from the Student Scholastic Standing Committee.

**Auditors**—The approval of the Student Scholastic Standing Committee, your adviser, and the instructor is necessary if you wish to register for a

## **Section 2—General Academic Requirements**

---

course as an auditor. An auditor must enroll officially for a course and must pay the same fees that is charged for regular membership in the class. He does not take the final examination and is not given a grade or credit for the course.

**Changes in Registration**—To change your registration you must obtain change of registration forms from the Office of Admissions and Records. Changes should be made only when necessary or highly desirable and they should be made as early as possible in a quarter.

During the first 6 weeks you may cancel a course without grade and with only your adviser's approval. After the sixth calendar week you are required to have the approval of your adviser, the instructor, and the Student Scholastic Standing Committee. However, withdrawal from a course after the sixth calendar week of the quarter is strongly discouraged unless extenuating circumstances exist. Cancellations within the last 2 weeks prior to the beginning of the quarterly final exam period will seldom be approved. The instructor must indicate your grade at the time of cancellation. If the grade is passing, you will be permitted to cancel with W on your report, or without grade. If it is failing, this is indicated by a grade of F. A student who is doing failing work and discontinues attending class after the sixth week but does not officially cancel will also receive a grade of F.

During the first week of the quarter you may add a course with the approval of your adviser only. After the first week you must have the approval of your adviser, the instructor, and the Student Scholastic Standing Committee.

**Cancellation of Entire Registration**—If you leave college before the end of the quarter, you should cancel your registration at the time you discontinue attending class. Cancellation within the first 6 weeks entitles you to a refund proportional to the amount of time you attended class. If you do not attend classes at all, you are entitled to a full refund.

**Class Attendance**—On the St. Paul Campus attendance is compulsory for certain classes only, because of the nature of such classes. If you miss class for good reasons beyond your control, you have the privilege of requesting the instructor's assistance in making up the class work you miss. The instructor is under no obligation, however, to give assistance if you willfully or deliberately absent yourself from class, although there are situations in which he may properly wish to do so.

The following situations will be accepted by instructors as reasons that would justify absence from class and a request for assistance in making up work: (a) illness certified by the Health Service or by the family physician; (b) emergencies caused by a death or serious illness in the immediate family; (c) absences approved by the Student Scholastic Standing Committee; and (d) participation in University-approved, co-curricular activities (certification that a student was absent from class because he was engaged in such activities will be made by the dean of students).

If you wish to make up work, you should confer directly with the instructor in regard to the justification for your absence and the possibility and ways of making up the class work. The Student Scholastic Standing Com-

## Scholarship Requirements

---

mittee will enter into the situation only when special emergencies (items b and c above) are involved and as an appeal agency.

**Credit Without Class Attendance**—If you wish to secure full credit for a course for which you have adequate training and preparation, you may apply for permission to take a *special examination*. It may be taken during the first quarter in residence without fees; after that time a fee of \$5 is required. Special examinations in which a grade of C or better is earned are recorded with credit and grade, as part of the student's college record.

You may register for a course as a *reading course* (individual work) during the quarter in which the course is regularly offered, with the approval of your adviser, the instructor in the course, and the Student Scholastic Standing Committee, under the following conditions:

1. When a course normally offered is canceled because of inadequate registration.
2. When, because of conflicts, the student finds it impossible to schedule the course at the time it is offered.

It is assumed that you will complete the work of the course during the quarter in which you are registered for it and take the final examination at the regularly scheduled time.

**Quality Credits**—The number of free elective credits required for graduation may be decreased by 1 for each 5 grade points in excess of those required to reach an average of 2.7. Free electives are those you may choose without regard to curricular or all-College requirements. Not more than one-twelfth of the total number of credits required for graduation may be gained through excess grade points.

## Scholarship Requirements

**Satisfactory Progress**—As a student in the School of Forestry you are expected to make satisfactory progress in the curriculum you have selected. This is interpreted to mean a C average. The cases of students who are not reaching this standard are considered by the Student Scholastic Standing Committee. It is always best for a student to see his class instructor or his faculty adviser as soon as he feels himself in difficulty rather than to wait until he has already received a poor grade.

In some curriculums, as indicated in the curricular descriptions following, a higher grade point average is required.

**Scholastic Probation**—If a student's scholastic work should be considerably below a satisfactory level of performance, he will be placed on probation and his program or work will be restricted as seems advisable to the Student Scholastic Standing Committee.

A student will be placed on probation if, at the end of 3 quarters of work or earlier, he has not attained a grade point average of 1.75. At the end of 6 quarters or earlier, he will be placed on probation if he has not attained a grade point average of 1.90.

## Section 2—General Academic Requirements

---

**Exclusion from School of Forestry and College of AFHE—**Students may be excluded from the school and college under one of the following headings:

1. *Dropped for Low Scholarship*—When it becomes apparent that a student's work is of a quality that will not lead to graduation, he will be dropped and usually will not be permitted to apply for readmission until 9 months later.

A freshman may be asked to withdraw when his grade point average is less than 1.50 after 2 or 3 quarters of work in this college. A sophomore may be dropped if his average is less than 1.75 after 6 quarters (or 5 quarters if he began his freshman work in the winter or spring quarter). When the factors which contributed to the unsatisfactory work have been removed or satisfactorily corrected, a student may petition for permission to return. Otherwise, he is encouraged to make other plans.

2. *Hold for Committee Clearance*—Sometimes a student's scholastic difficulty indicates that he should not continue for the time being even though the record hardly requires official drop action. In such case his later return must be approved by the Student Scholastic Standing Committee.

3. *Discontinued*—If a student is pursuing an appropriate course but is handicapped by conditions he cannot control (ill health, necessary outside work, etc.) he may be required to discontinue his registration until these conditions have improved. When discontinuance takes place at any time other than the end of the quarter, the courses for which he is registered may be recorded as canceled without grade (W).

**Readmission**—If a student is dropped, he may not return without the permission of the Student Scholastic Standing Committee. Credits earned at other institutions during the period of suspension will not apply toward graduation from this college unless permission to earn such credits was given in advance by the Student Scholastic Standing Committee. If he is permitted to return, he will be placed on probation and may be dropped again at any time when his work is unsatisfactory.

## Classification of Students

**Sophomore**—If you are within 18 credits of the number usually earned in your curriculum for the first year and if you have completed 3 quarters of college work, you will be classified as a sophomore. The 3 quarters may include time spent at another institution of collegiate rank. A sophomore who lacks not more than 12 credits of being a junior and who has a B average may be permitted to register for courses in the 100 group. Students who have not attained junior classification and who are below a C average will not be permitted to register for courses numbered 100 or above for which graduate credit is given.

**Junior**—A total of 90 credits with a grade point average of at least 2.00 and completion of the rhetoric communications requirement is required for junior classification.

**Senior**—To be classified as a senior, you must not be more than 9 credits short of the number required for the first 3 years in your curriculum.

**Transfer Students**—If you transfer from a college outside the University and enter this college as a junior, you should have a grade point average of not less than 2.00 at the end of your first year. If you do not have this average, you will be classified as a sophomore.

## **Requirements for All Students**

### *All-University Council on Liberal Education*

In addition to the specific requirements of each curriculum, the University of Minnesota believes that all of its students, whatever their area of specialization or their vocational goals, should hold in common the search for a liberal education. In the broadest sense a liberal education is one which frees us from the limitations placed by ignorance on our powers of judgment and choice. More specifically, a liberal education asks of us that we seek control over the general intellectual instruments for acquiring and communicating knowledge, primarily the instruments of language and number; that we seek understanding of the ways in which scientists contribute to man's knowledge of himself and his environment; that we seek historical and philosophic perspective on the nature of our own lives and the world in which we live; and that we seek appreciation of the creative insights into life and nature provided by literature and the arts.

Rapid and dynamic changes and innovations are constantly occurring in all professions. Only those persons with wide horizons, and with sensitivity and perspective, will be able to make the wise value judgment adjustments required by these changes. By encouraging a liberal education the college hopes to prepare a student to be poised, articulate, and able to communicate his ideas, and to have an appreciation of the value of interpersonal relationships. The college believes that these goals can be encouraged and sought concurrently with the development of technical professional competence in depth in the student's specialty.

To help students achieve the goals of liberal education, the College of Agriculture, Forestry, and Home Economics expects every student to distribute a part of his course work in each of the four categories listed below.

- I. Communication, language, symbolic systems—18 credits
  - a. English and foreign language communication skills
  - b. Linguistics, rhetoric, logic and philosophic analysis
  - c. Mathematics
- II. The physical and biological sciences—15 credits
  - a. The physical universe
  - b. The biological universe
- III. Man and society—15 credits
  - a. The analysis of human behavior and institutions
  - b. The development of civilization: Historical and philosophical studies
- IV. Artistic expression—9 credits
  - a. Literature
  - b. The arts

In category I, students will be expected to take a minimum of 9 credits of freshman communication. This includes Communication I and II (6 credits) and Communication III (3 credits), depending upon the needs of the student

## ***Section 2—General Academic Requirements***

---

as revealed by standardized diagnostic tests. Where deficiencies persist students will continue in the communication program until they have earned a total of 12 credits; but only 9 of these credits may be applied toward graduation. Transfer students from other colleges with less than 9 credits in freshman communication or the equivalent will be placed in Communication I, II, or III, depending upon their needs as revealed by the diagnostic testing program.

Public speaking and exposition (6 credits) will also be taken by all students. Most students register for Rhet 22, Public Speaking, as sophomores, and for Rhet 51, Exposition, during their junior or senior year.

Credit from some courses is divided between two categories. For example, credit earned in humanities will be applied one-third to category IIIb and two-thirds to category IVa.

In category III, students must have at least 3 credits in subcategory b. Not more than 6 credits in any one discipline (e.g., history, economics, psychology) may be counted toward the category III requirement.

### ***Rhet 22, Public Speaking, and Rhet 51, Exposition***

Before you graduate from the College of AFHE you must demonstrate proficiency in public speaking and in written composition. Most students register for Rhet 22, Public Speaking, as sophomores, and satisfy the Rhet 51 requirement by taking this course during their junior-senior year. An exemption examination for Rhet 51 is available to students of above-average competence in communication skills. This examination is given once each quarter at a time specified by the Department of Rhetoric. A course in advanced composition taken at some other college cannot be used to satisfy the Rhet 51 requirement.

### ***Physical Education and Music Requirements***

Students in forestry are not required to take courses in physical education. Not more than 9 credits in physical education or music may be counted toward graduation. Not more than 6 of the music credits may be in Mus 43, 44, 45, or in concert band.

## **Junior-Senior Requirements**

### ***Junior-Senior Program***

**Specialization**—In your sophomore year, after you have completed the equivalent of 5 quarters of residence, you are required to submit to the Office of Admissions and Records a specialization card which has been approved and signed by your adviser. On this card you indicate your choice of a major and minor group or one of the outlined curriculums. If this specialization card is not filed at the designated time, your registration may be withheld.

The major or minor sequences or the outlined curriculum, as indicated on your specialization card, becomes your curriculum required for graduation. Copies of the approved curriculum are sent to you, to your adviser, and to

## *Junior-Senior Requirements*

---

the Student Scholastic Standing Committee. In case the major is changed to a different field of work, a new adviser must be selected and your specialization card resubmitted, after obtaining approval of the Student Scholastic Standing Committee.

**Electives**—You should consult with your adviser as to your choice of electives. Electives taken by students registered in the College of AFHE may, upon approval of your adviser and the Student Scholastic Standing Committee, be omitted from the courses offered for graduation. These electives, in amounts not to exceed 10 credits, may be withheld (from the list of courses counted toward a degree) to raise the grade point average only in instances relating to the securing of junior classification or in meeting the graduation requirement of 2.00. After a course has been withheld from the undergraduate record as authorized above, it shall not be reinstated other than by special examination or through repeating the course.

**Credit in the Graduate School**—Credits for advanced courses earned while you are an undergraduate, in excess of those required for the baccalaureate degree, can be transferred to the Graduate School only under the following conditions: (a) If you lack not more than 9 credits of undergraduate work, taking into account required and sequence courses, you may carry a limited amount of graduate work (approved courses numbered 100 or above) for graduate credit, such courses not to be applied toward an undergraduate degree. The conditions as stated apply to the beginning of the quarter in which you are taking the courses for graduate credit. Transfer of credit must be arranged by petition to the Graduate School. In order to hold these credits available for use at the graduate level, a petition must be submitted to the college Student Scholastic Standing Committee at the time of registration for the last quarter, requesting that these specified credits be withheld from the undergraduate transcript. (b) If you lack not more than 9 credits for graduation, taking into account required and sequence courses, you may register in the Graduate School.

## FACILITIES OF THE SCHOOL OF FORESTRY



Green Hall

The School of Forestry is located on the St. Paul Campus and consists of two modern buildings—Green Hall and the Forest Products Building. Green Hall is the headquarters for the School of Forestry and for the Forest Resources Development and Forest Science curriculums. Students in the Forest Products Engineering and Forest Products Marketing curriculums will take their professional courses in the Forest Products Building.

The school also has two outstanding field stations for education and research. Forest Resources Development and Forest Science majors spend 5 weeks of the summer between their sophomore and junior years at the Itasca Forestry and Biological Station located in Itasca State Park. The entire spring quarter of the junior year for Forest Resources Development students is spent at the Cloquet Forest Research Center located at Cloquet, Minnesota.



Forest Products Building



Cloquet Forest Research Center



Forest Products Laboratory



Itasca Forestry and Biological Station



### SECTION 3

## PROGRAMS AND CURRICULUMS

### *UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS IN FORESTRY*

Forestry courses were given by the University of Minnesota as early as 1886 but professional work leading to the bachelor of science degree was not offered until 1903 when the present School of Forestry had its formal beginning. Since that time more than 2,100 foresters have been granted undergraduate and graduate degrees.

The bachelor of science degree is granted upon completion of 192-200 credits of required and elective courses in the following curriculums or majors:

1. Forest Resources Development (200 credits)
  - Multiple Use Option
  - Timber Production Option
  - Watershed Management Option
  - Forest Recreation Option
  - Forest Wildlife Option
  - Wood Products Utilization Option
2. Forest Science (192 credits)
3. Forest Products Marketing (192 credits)
4. Forest Products Engineering (192 credits)
5. Recreation Resource Management (192 credits)

The School of Forestry is fully accredited by the Society of American Foresters, the national accrediting agency for United States forestry schools.

### Facilities

The School of Forestry possesses excellent facilities for training in the fields of forest resources development and forest products. Located in St. Paul and consisting of two modern buildings, Green Hall and the Forest Products Building, it draws on many departments on both the St. Paul and the Minneapolis Campuses for instruction in courses basic to the training of foresters and forest products specialists. Also housed in Green Hall is the branch office of the U.S. Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife and an office of the U.S. Weather Bureau. Located next to Green Hall and the Forest Products Building is the headquarters building of the North Central Forest Experiment Station of the U.S. Forest Service.

The following field laboratories are available:

The *John H. Allison Forest* of over 300 acres, located within 10 miles of the campus, is available for field laboratory work during the regular school

### Section 3—Programs and Curriculums

---

year. However, most of the field training for students specializing in these fields is concentrated at the Itasca Forestry and Biological Station and the Cloquet Forest Research Center.

The *Itasca Forestry and Biological Station* is located on Lake Itasca, the source of the Mississippi River, in Itasca State Park. It provides an excellent field laboratory for forest resources development and forest science majors. Here in a 5-week summer term, from about August 20 through September 22, students have an opportunity to study forest botany, recreation, soils, ecology, and measurements on a 30,000-acre tract of virgin and second-growth forest, including practically all forest types found in Minnesota. Good housing, dining hall, and laboratory facilities are available.

The *Cloquet Forest Research Center* is located near the forest products manufacturing center of Cloquet in northeastern Minnesota and comprises a tract of over 3,700 acres of virgin and second-growth timber. The entire spring quarter of the junior year for forest resources development students is spent at Cloquet. Training in nursery operations, planting, thinning, preparation of management plans, utilization, forest surveys, fire control and use, wildlife management, forest engineering, and aerial photographic interpretation is included. Housing, dining hall facilities, and classrooms are available.

Available in Green Hall and the Forest Products Building, for training students interested in employment in the forest products industries and for building products marketing, are several well-equipped laboratories: woodworking, wood chemistry, timber testing, and wood preservation. Local millwork and furniture plans, pulp and paper mills, building products marketing and sales groups, and wood preservation concerns provide added opportunity for training students in the several wood-utilization fields.

### The Work of Foresters

The work of foresters is diverse. Forest resources development graduates are concerned primarily with the scientific management of the forest, wildlife, recreation, grazing, and water resources on approximately one-third of the land area of the United States which is classified as forest land. Until recently public forest land-managing agencies—federal, state, county, and municipal—employed most of the graduates in these fields. Within the past 15 to 20 years, however, there has been increasing employment of forestry school graduates by private owners of forest lands—lumber, pulp and paper, plywood, and other wood-processing companies. Forest science majors are particularly well qualified for graduate study leading to research with industrial, governmental, or educational organizations or to technical and professional teaching at the college level.

Graduates trained in the several utilization fields—forest products marketing and forest products engineering—find employment in the development, production, and marketing of forest products.

Brochures and leaflets describing employment opportunities for graduates of these curriculums are available from the school.

## General Information

The first 2 years of work in all forestry curriculums is devoted primarily to basic courses such as physics, chemistry, biology, mathematics, rhetoric, geology, economics, sociology, government, and surveying. Because the first year of basic work is somewhat similar in all curriculums, students may transfer between curriculums at the completion of their freshman year with little loss of credit.

The 5-week Summer Session term at the Lake Itasca Forestry and Biological Station at Itasca State Park is required of all forest resources development and forest science majors, including transfer students. This requirement must be completed just prior to the junior year.

The spring quarter of the junior year for those in forest resources development options is spent at the Cloquet Forest Research Center and is required.

The growing complexity of the duties performed by foresters in the management of natural resources affecting practically every phase of our society demands that they have knowledge and training in humanities and social sciences. This need is met through the All-University Council on Liberal Education (C.L.E.) requirements. Please see page 11.

Students registered in preforestry curriculums at state, junior, and private colleges should complete the basic course requirements included in the School of Forestry curriculums if they are to receive full credit on transfer for work completed. In addition, students registered in preforestry curriculums at other institutions should plan to transfer at least by the end of their second year if they expect to complete the professional course requirements of the School of Forestry in 2 years.

Preforestry students at other institutions must complete the 5-week Summer Session requirement at the Lake Itasca Forestry and Biological Station between the sophomore and junior years.

Students are encouraged to obtain practical experience in forestry or the forest products industries during summer vacations. Although work experience is not required for graduation, students find that the possession of such experience is an excellent recommendation when seeking employment. The School of Forestry assists students in obtaining summer employment with such federal agencies as the United States Forest Service, various state agencies, and with private companies. The school operates a job placement program for graduates of its several curriculums.

The college entrance requirements apply to high school graduates planning to register in forestry curriculums. Students must have had at least 3 units of mathematics, including elementary algebra, plane geometry and higher algebra. Students with a low ACT (Math) score must complete a noncredit course, Math Z, at the University.

## Curriculums and Requirements

Work leading to the bachelor of science degree on the completion of 4 years of satisfactory work is offered in the following curriculums:

### 1. Forest Resources Development

- a. *Multiple Use Option*—Preparation for broad professional work in forest management on public and private forest lands.

### Section 3—Programs and Curriculum

---

- b. *Timber Production Option*—Preparation especially for timber production with particular emphasis on business and economics.
  - c. *Watershed Management Option*—Preparation for the forest land manager particularly concerned with water as a major product of the land.
  - d. *Forest Recreation Option*—Preparation for the forest land manager concerned with the recreational resource in the forest.
  - e. *Forest Wildlife Option*—Preparation for the forest land manager concerned with providing desirable game habitat in the forest.
  - f. *Wood Products Utilization Option*—Preparation for those desiring additional training in forest products production and merchandising.
2. **Forest Science**—Preparation for advanced professional training directed toward research with public and private organizations, or toward college and university teaching; for work in other professional activities requiring advance training.
  3. **Forest Products Marketing**—Preparation for work in merchandising of forest products, in light construction, urban renewal, FHA and other government agencies, and certain phases of forest products production.
  4. **Forest Products Engineering**—Preparation for work in forest products research, development, production, and technical sales. Research and development careers with governmental and private forest products laboratories.
  5. **Recreation Resource Management**—An interdisciplinary curriculum jointly administered by the School of Forestry and agricultural departments within the College of AFHE. This prepares students for recreation resource specialists in the planning and management of regional, state, federal resource-oriented recreation programs as well as for private planning agencies. This curriculum will also lead to graduate work in resource planning. (See also the agriculture bulletin.)

A detailed listing of these five curriculums and options will be found on page 19.

During the first year, the work in all forestry curriculums is similar and is devoted largely to a study of general courses. Required course work for the 4 years varies with curriculum and options (160-190 credits). In addition to completion of required courses, students must complete sufficient elective courses to make a total of 192-200 credits. A maximum of 7 credits of D quality work in required forestry courses is permitted.

Credit earned in ROTC can be applied toward graduation in the elective group.

The attention of all students is called to the Council on Liberal Education (C.L.E.) requirements. Please see page 11.

#### Fees for Field Training Sessions

(Not listed in *Bulletin of General Information*)

The following fees and expenses are paid during the field-training sessions at Cloquet and Itasca.

**Cloquet Session** (juniors in the forest resources development curriculum—spring quarter):

Tuition	
Residents of Minnesota .....	\$ 98.00
Nonresidents .....	280.00
Health fee .....	17.75

In addition, a nominal charge will be made to each student for use of the dormitories.

**Lake Itasca Forestry and Biological Station Session** (to be completed between the sophomore and junior years; starts about August 20 and runs for 5 weeks).

Tuition (prorated on basis of regular quarter tuition per quarter of 12 weeks):	
Residents of Minnesota .....	\$49.00
Nonresidents .....	140.00
Incidental fee .....	13.50

In addition, \$15 is charged each student for cabin rental. The Forestry Student Cooperative also pays 5 per cent of its gross commissary operating expenses for use of dining hall facilities, breakage, etc.

## **CURRICULUMS IN FORESTRY**

### **1. Forest Resources Development**

This curriculum is intended for students interested in forest land management. It includes options in multiple use, timber production, watershed management, forest recreation, forest wildlife, and wood products utilization. Students may enter graduate study from this curriculum.

#### **CORE CURRICULUM**

(required of all options)

##### **FRESHMAN YEAR**

Biol 1, 2—General Biology (10)	MeEg 3—Technical Drawing (3) (students
For 1—Introduction to Forestry (1)	with 1 semester of high school drawing
GeCh 4, 5—General Principles of Chemistry	having a grade of C or better are exempt)
(10)	Rhetoric—Freshman Communication require-
Geo 1—Physical Geology (5)	ment (9)

Students with a grade of C or better in high school trigonometry are exempt from Math T, Trigonometry; others must take Math T

Electives—Man and Society, Artistic Expression (see C.L.E. requirements)

Total credits (38) (not including courses listed under C.L.E. requirements)

## Section 3—Programs and Curriculums

### SOPHOMORE YEAR

- AgEc 1—Introduction to Economics (3)  
AgEc 2—Principles of Macro-Economics (3)  
AgEc 3—Principles of Micro-Economics (3)  
BioC 1—Elements of Biochemistry (5)  
(or) OrCh 41, 42—Organic Chemistry (8)  
For 49—Dendrology (4)
- Math 10—College Algebra, Analytic Geometry (5)  
Phys 1, 1A and Phys 2, 2A—Introduction to Physics (8)  
MeAg 42—Surveying (4)  
Rhet 22—Public Speaking (3)
- Electives—Man and Society, Artistic Expression (see C.L.E. requirements)  
Total credits (38) (including AgEc 1 and 2 but not including courses listed under the C.L.E. requirements)

**Lake Itasca Forestry and Biological Station—Summer Session for Foresters** (5 weeks). Required of all forest resources development and forest science majors. Must be completed between sophomore and junior years. Trigonometry, a college course in botany or biology, and a college physics course are required for registration. The student must have a grade point average of 2.00.

- For 50—Important Forest Plants (2)  
For 54—Forest Ecology (3)  
For 56—Field Forest Measurements (1)  
For 57—Introduction to Forest Recreation (2)
- Soil 3A—Field Forest Soils (1)  
Total required credits (9)

### JUNIOR YEAR

- For 52—Forest Mensuration (3)  
For 53—Forest Meteorology and Climatology (2)  
For 100—Forest Fire (2)  
For 109—Aerial Photo Interpretation (3)  
For 111—Statistical Methods in Forestry (4)
- For 143—Management of Recreational Lands (3)  
Soil 18—Forest Soils (3)  
Electives (refer to C.L.E. requirements on page 11)

**Cloquet Forest Research Center—To attend the Cloquet spring session, students must meet the following requirements:**

1. A grade point average of at least 2.00 at the end of the quarter preceding the Cloquet session
2. Completion of the Itasca summer session
3. Completion of the following courses: For 100, 109, 111, MeAg 42, and Soil 18
4. Health Certificate—A certificate of physical fitness must be obtained from the Health Service (St. Paul Campus) before the end of the winter quarter and turned in at the Office of Admissions and Records before registration will be completed

- Ent 67—Techniques of Wildlife Management (2)  
For 60—Forest Engineering (1)  
For 125—Silviculture I (2)  
For 128—Silviculture II (4)
- For 133—Forest Management and Utilization (4)  
For 134—Forest Inventory and Photographic Interpretation (4)
- Total credits (37) (not including courses listed under the C.L.E. requirements)

### SENIOR YEAR

- For 77—Forest Products (2)  
For 123—Forest Economics (3)  
For 147—Forest Administration (3)  
For 199—Senior Seminar (1)
- Rhet 51—Exposition (3)  
Rhet 52—Technical Writing (3)  
(or) Rhet 54—Advanced Public Speaking (3)  
(or) Rhet 56—Discussion Methods (3)

## *Forest Resources Development*

---

Students having a grade of C or better in Rhet 22 and Rhet 51 are required to complete only 3 credits of additional rhetoric to be selected from courses listed. Students having a D in either Rhet 22 or Rhet 51 shall take 6 credits of the courses listed, selected in consultation with their adviser

Electives—Man and Society, Artistic Expression

Total required credits (15) (not including courses listed under the C.L.E. requirements)

Total core curriculum requirement for all options is 155 credits

### MULTIPLE USE OPTION

In addition to the core curriculum, requirements in this option include:

#### JUNIOR YEAR

Ent 64—Wildlife Populations (2)

For 152—Forest Tree Physiology (3)

Total required credits (42) (including core courses but not including added courses listed under C.L.E. requirements)

#### SENIOR YEAR

Ent 56—Forest Entomology (4)

For 122—Forest Business Practices (3)

For 51—Logging (2)

For 129—Regional Silviculture (3)

For 74—Fundamental Wood Properties I:  
Wood Structure (3)

For 139—Timber Management (3)

For 105—Range Management (3)

For 148—Forest Hydrology (2)

PlPa 51—Forest Pathology (4)

Total required credits (42) (including core courses but not including added courses listed under C.L.E. requirements)

#### TOTAL GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Required courses listed above (169 credits) plus credits to satisfy the C.L.E. requirement plus electives sufficient to total 200 credits shall be completed for the degree

### TIMBER PRODUCTION OPTION

In addition to the core curriculum, requirements in this option include:

#### SOPHOMORE YEAR

BLaw 58—Contracts (3)

AgEc 25—Principles of Accounting (4)

(or) Acct 24—Principles of Accounting (3)

Total required credits (45) (including core courses but not including courses listed under C.L.E. requirements)

#### JUNIOR YEAR

AgEc 160—Land Economics (3)

Econ 66—Intermediate Economic Analysis

Econ 65—Intermediate Economic Analysis  
I (3)

II (3)

Total required credits (46) (including core courses but not including courses listed under C.L.E. requirements)

#### SENIOR YEAR

Ent 56—Forest Entomology (4)

For 129—Regional Silviculture (3)

For 51—Logging (2)

For 139—Timber Management (3)

For 74—Fundamental Wood Properties I:  
Wood Structure (3)

PlPa 51—Forest Pathology (4)

Total required credits (34) (including core courses but not including added courses listed under C.L.E. requirements)

## **Section 3—Programs and Curriculums**

---

### **TOTAL GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS**

Required courses listed above including 10 credits of agricultural economics (172 credits) plus credits to satisfy the C.L.E. requirements, plus electives sufficient to total 200 credits shall be completed for the degree

### **WATERSHED MANAGEMENT OPTION**

In addition to the core curriculum, requirements in this option include:

#### **SOPHOMORE YEAR**

Geo 2—Historical Geology (4)

Total required credits (42) (including core courses but not including courses listed under C.L.E. requirements)

#### **JUNIOR YEAR**

Biol 80—Ecology (3)

MeAg 84—Hydrology, Erosion Control (3)

Total required credits (43) (including core courses but not including courses listed under C.L.E. requirements)

#### **SENIOR YEAR**

For 51—Logging (2)

Geo 116—Glacial Geology (3)

For 105—Range Management (3)

Soil 126—Soil Physics (4)

For 148—Forest Hydrology (2)

Soil 133—Microclimatology (3)

Total required credits (32) (including core courses but not including added courses listed under C.L.E. requirements)

### **TOTAL GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS**

Required courses listed above (164 credits) plus credits to satisfy the C.L.E. requirements, plus electives sufficient to total 200 credits shall be completed for the degree

### **FOREST RECREATION OPTION**

In addition to the core curriculum, requirements in this option include:

#### **FRESHMAN YEAR**

Soc 1, 2—Introduction to Sociology (6)

Total required credits (44) (including core courses but not including Artistic Expression courses)

#### **SOPHOMORE YEAR**

Psy 1, 2—General Psychology (6)

Total required credits (44) (including core courses but not including Artistic Expression courses)

#### **JUNIOR YEAR**

Ent 64—Wildlife Populations (2)

Hort 24—Theory of Landscape Design (3)

Geog 177—Geography of Outdoor Recreation (3)

Total required credits (46) (including core courses but not including Artistic Expression courses)



## *Forest Resources Development*

---

### SENIOR YEAR

- EdCl 105—Audio-Visual Material in Education (3)      Ent 56—Forest Entomology (4)  
PE 49—Social Aspects of Leisure (3)
- Total required credits (25) (including core courses but not including courses listed under C.L.E. requirements)

### TOTAL GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Required courses listed above including 15 credits of social sciences (168 credits), plus credits to satisfy the C.L.E. requirements and electives sufficient to total 200 credits shall be completed for the degree

## FOREST WILDLIFE OPTION

### JUNIOR YEAR

- Biol 80—Ecology (3)      For 51—Logging (2)  
Ent 64—Wildlife Populations (2)      Ent 65—Fishery Populations (2)
- Total required credits (46) (including core courses but not including added courses listed under C.L.E. requirements)

### SENIOR YEAR

- Ent 56—Forest Entomology (4)      Ent 77—Mammalogy (4)  
(or) PiPa 51—Forest Pathology (4)      Ent 166—Techniques of Wildlife Biology  
Ent 66—Fishery and Wildlife Management (3)      For 105—Range Management (3)
- Total required credits (32) (including core courses but not including added courses listed under C.L.E. requirements)

### TOTAL GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Required courses listed above (163 credits) plus credits to satisfy the C.L.E. requirements, plus electives sufficient to total 200 credits shall be completed for the degree

## WOOD PRODUCTS UTILIZATION OPTION

### SOPHOMORE YEAR

- AgEc 25—Principles of Accounting (4)
- Total required credits (42) (including core courses but not including added courses listed under C.L.E. requirements)

### JUNIOR YEAR

- For 51—Logging (2)      For 102—Fundamental Properties of Wood  
For 74—Fundamental Wood Properties I: III (3)  
Wood Structure (3)      For 112—Wood Processing I: Drying (3)
- Total required courses (48) (including core courses but not including added courses listed under C.L.E. requirements)

### SENIOR YEAR

- For 87—Forest Products Merchandising (3)      For 139—Timber Management (3)  
For 113—Wood Processing II: Fiber Products Technology (4)      Mktg 57—Principles of Marketing (3)  
For 114—Wood Processing III: Machining and Manufacturing Processes (3)      Free electives (13)
- Total required courses (31) (including core courses but not including courses listed under C.L.E. requirements)

## Section 3—Programs and Curriculums

### TOTAL GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Required courses listed above (168 credits) plus credits to satisfy the C.L.E. requirements plus electives sufficient to total 200 credits shall be completed for the degree

## 2. Forest Science

This curriculum is designed for students intending to pursue graduate work with a research or teaching objective. Although designed with this intent, it does provide background with which a student may enter the field of resources management. At the end of his freshman year, the student must select between the two options, one in natural sciences, the other in social sciences.

Only students with an above average high school record and a demonstrated potential for academic excellence following their freshman and sophomore years should attempt to follow this curriculum. A grade point average of 3.00 (B or better) at the end of both the freshman and sophomore year is desirable.

Most students completing this curriculum will probably enter graduate training. Since most departments require competence in a foreign language for the attainment of an advanced degree, consideration should be given to a language as a part of the elective content of the curriculum.

### FRESHMAN YEAR

Biol 1, 2—General Biology (10)  
For 1—Introduction to Forestry (1)  
GeCh 4, 5—General Principles of Chemistry (10)

Geo 1—General Geology (5)  
Rhetoric—Freshman Communication requirement (9)

Students with a grade of C or better in high school trigonometry are exempt from Math T (Trigonometry); others must take Math T

Electives—Man and Society, Artistic Expression, social sciences, humanities (see Index for C.L.E. requirement)

Total required credits (35) (not including courses listed under C.L.E. requirements)

## NATURAL SCIENCE OPTION

### SOPHOMORE YEAR

AgEc 1—Introduction to Economics (3)  
AgEc 2—Principles of Macro-Economics (3)  
AgEc 3—Principles of Micro-Economics (3)  
For 49—Dendrology (4)  
Math 15—College Algebra (5)  
Math 42, 43—Analytic Geometry and Calculus I, II (10)

(or) Math 21, 22—Calculus I and II: Analytic Geometry and Calculus (10)  
Orch 41, 42—Organic Chemistry (8)  
Rhet 22—Public Speaking (3)  
Electives—Man and Society, Artistic Expression

Total required credits (39) (including AgEc 1 and 2 but not including other courses listed under C.L.E. requirements)

During the last quarter of the sophomore year students will be required to submit to their advisers a suggested program of work with the objective of accomplishing a co-ordinated major and minor program to conform with the professional objectives of the student.

Lake Itasca Forestry and Biological Station—Summer Session for Foresters (5 weeks). Required of all forest resources development and forest science majors. Must be completed between sophomore and junior years. Trigonometry, a college course in botany or biology, and a college physics course are required for registration. The student must have a grade point average of 2.00.

- For 50—Important Forest Plants (2)
- For 54—Forest Ecology (3)
- For 56—Field Forest Measurement (1)
- For 57—Introduction to Forest Recreation (2)

- Soil 3A—Field Forest Soils (1)
- Total required credits (9)

JUNIOR YEAR

- Biom 100—Introduction to Statistical Analysis I (4)
- Bot 51—General Plant Physiology (5)
- (or) Bot 140—Advanced Survey of Plant Physiology (5)
- For 52—Forest Mensuration (3)
- For 53—Forest Meteorology and Climatology (2)
- For 77—Forest Products (2)
- Total required credits (42) (not including courses listed under C.L.E. requirements)

- Math 44—Analytic Geometry and Calculus III (5)
- (or) Math 23—Calculus III: Analytic Geometry and Calculus (5)
- Phys 7, 8, 9—General Physics (15)
- Rhet 51—Exposition (3)
- Soil 18—Forest Soils (3)
- Electives—Man and Society, Artistic Expression

SENIOR YEAR

- Ent 56—Forest Entomology (4)
- For 123—Forest Economics (3)
- For 129—Regional Silviculture (3)
- For 139—Timber Management (3)
- For 198—Senior Topics (6)
- For 199—Senior Seminar (1)

- PIPa 51—Forest Pathology (4)
- Rhet 52—Technical Writing (3)
- (or) Rhet 54—Advanced Public Speaking (3)
- (or) Rhet 56—Discussion Methods (3)

Students having a grade of C or better in Rhet 22 and Rhet 51 are required to complete only 3 credits of additional rhetoric to be selected from the courses listed. Students having a D in either Rhet 22 or Rhet 51 shall take 6 credits of the courses listed, selected in consultation with their adviser

Electives—Man and Society, Artistic Expression

Total required courses (27) (not including courses listed under C.L.E. requirements)

TOTAL GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Required courses listed above (152 credits), plus additional credits to satisfy the C.L.E. requirements and electives sufficient to total 192 credits, shall be completed for the degree

SOCIAL SCIENCE OPTION

SOPHOMORE YEAR

- AgEc 1—Introduction to Economics (3)
- AgEc 2—Principles of Macro-economics (3)
- AgEc 3—Principles of Micro-economics (3)
- For 49—Dendrology (4)
- Math 15—College Algebra (5)
- Math 42, 43—Analytic Geometry and Calculus I, II (10)

- (or) Math 21, 22—Calculus I and II: Analytic Geometry and Calculus (10)
- Psy 1, 2—General Psychology (6)
- Rhet 22—Public Speaking (3)
- Electives—Artistic Expression

Total required credits (37) (not including courses listed under C.L.E. requirements)

## Section 3—Programs and Curriculums

During the last quarter of the sophomore year students will be required to submit to their advisers a suggested program of work with the objective of accomplishing a co-ordinated major and minor program to conform with the professional objectives of the student.

**Lake Itasca Forestry and Biological Station—Summer Session for Foresters** (5 weeks). Required of all forest resources development and forest science majors. Must be completed between sophomore and junior years. Trigonometry, a college course in botany or biology, and a college physics course are required for registration. The student must have a grade point average of 2.00.

For 50—Important Forest Plants (2)  
For 54—Forest Ecology (3)  
For 56—Field Forest Measurements (1)  
For 57—Introduction to Forest Recreation  
(2)

Soil 3A—Field Forest Soils (1)  
Total required credits (9)

### JUNIOR YEAR

Biom 100—Introduction to Statistical Analysis I (4)  
For 52—Forest Mensuration (3)  
For 53—Forest Meteorology and Climatology (2)  
For 77—Forest Products (2)  
For 122—Forest Business Practices (3)  
Math 43, 44—Analytic Geometry and Calculus II, III (10)  
(or) Math 22, 23—Calculus II, III: Analytic Geometry and Calculus (10)

Pol 5—American Government and Politics (5)  
Rhet 51—Exposition (3)  
Soc 1 or 1A—Man in Modern Society (3)  
Soc 2—The American Community (3)  
(or) Soc 3—Social Problems (3)  
Soil 18—Forest Soils (3)  
Electives—Artistic Expression

Total required credits (41) (not including Artistic Expression courses)

### SENIOR YEAR

For 123—Forest Economics (3)  
For 129—Regional Silviculture (3)  
For 139—Timber Management (3)  
For 198—Senior Topics (6)  
For 199—Senior Seminar (1)  
PIPa 51—Forest Pathology (4)

(or) Ent 56—Forest Entomology (4)  
Rhet 52—Technical Writing (3)  
(or) Rhet 54—Advanced Public Speaking (3)  
(or) Rhet 56—Discussion Methods (3)

Students having a grade of C or better in Rhet 22 and Rhet 51 are required to complete only 3 credits of additional rhetoric to be selected from the courses listed. Students having a D in either Rhet 22 or Rhet 51 shall take 6 credits of the courses listed, selected in consultation with their adviser

Electives—Artistic Expression

Total required credits (23) (not including courses listed under C.L.E. requirements)

### TOTAL GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Required courses listed above (145 credits), plus additional credits to satisfy the C.L.E. requirements plus electives sufficient to total 192 credits shall be completed for the degree

## 3. Forest Products Marketing

This curriculum trains students for careers in the marketing of forest products. Courses are concentrated in the areas of business, construction, and wood science. Graduates qualify for sales, lumberyard management and marketing

## Forest Products Marketing

positions with private industry, and for leadership positions with urban development and government agencies. Graduate programs are available in forest products marketing research and management.

### FRESHMAN YEAR

- Biol 1, 2—General Biology (10)  
EG 25—Engineering Graphics (4)  
(or) Ind 9—Building Construction Drafting (3)  
For 3—Introduction to Forest Products (1)  
For 11—Conservation of Natural Resources (3)  
GeCh 4, 5—General Principles of Chemistry (10)  
Math 10—College Algebra, Analytic Geometry (5)  
MeAg 3—Technical Drawing (3)  
Rhet 1—Communications I (3)  
Rhet 2—Communications II (3)  
Rhet 3—Communications III (3)  
Total required credits (45) (not including courses listed under C.L.E. requirements)

### SOPHOMORE YEAR

- Acct 24—Principles of Accounting (3)  
Acct 25—Accounting (3)  
Econ 1—Principles of Macro-economics (4)  
Econ 2—Principles of Micro-economics (4)  
For 49—Dendrology (4)  
Math 40A—Introduction to Calculus (5)  
Mktg 57—Marketing (3)  
Phys 1, 1A, 2, 2A—Introduction to Physics (8)  
Psy 1, 2—General Psychology (6)  
Rhet 22—Public Speaking (3)  
Total required credits (43) (not including courses listed under C.L.E. requirements)

During the last quarter of the sophomore year students will be required to submit to their advisers a suggested program of work with the objective of accomplishing a co-ordinated major and minor program to conform with the professional objectives of the student.

### JUNIOR YEAR

- BLaw 58—Business Law: Contracts (3)  
For 74—Fundamental Wood Properties I: Wood Structure (3)  
For 78—Wood Products Quality Standards (3)  
For 87—Forest Products Marketing (3)  
For 101—Fundamental Wood Properties II: Wood-Fluid Relations (3)  
For 102—Fundamental Wood Properties III: Physical Properties (3)  
For 122—Forest Business Practices (3)  
For 123—Forest Economics (3)  
Mktg 97—Market Analysis Research I (3)  
Psy 156—Psychology of Advertising (3)  
QA 52—Quantitative Methods for Administration I (3)  
QA 53—Quantitative Methods for Administration II (3)  
QA 54—Quantitative Methods for Administration III (3)  
Rhet 51—Exposition (3)  
Total required credits (42) (not including courses listed under C.L.E. requirements)

### SENIOR YEAR

- Arch 71—Building Development (4)  
Arch 72—Building Development (4)  
Arch 73—Building Development (4)  
For 104—Fundamental Wood Properties: Wood Deterioration (2)  
For 112—Wood Processing I: Drying and Impregnation Technology (3)  
For 113—Wood Processing II: Fiber Products Technology (4)  
For 114—Wood Processing III: Machining and Manufacturing Processes (3)  
For 115—Wood Processing IV: Adhesive and Coating Technology (3)  
For 176—Design of Wood Structures (4)  
For 187—Advanced Forest Products Marketing (3)  
For 199—Senior Seminar (1)  
Mktg 97C—Marketing Research II (3)  
Rhet 52—Technical Writing (3)  
or Rhet 54—Advanced Public Speaking (3)  
or Rhet 56—Discussions Methods (3)

## Section 3—Programs and Curriculums

Students having a grade of C or better in Rhet 22 and Rhet 51 are required to complete only 3 credits of additional rhetoric to be selected from the courses listed. Students having a D in either Rhet 22 or Rhet 51 shall take 6 credits of the courses listed, selected in consultation with their adviser

Total required credits (41) (not including courses listed under C.L.E. requirements)

### TOTAL GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Required courses listed above (171 credits), plus additional credits to satisfy the C.L.E. requirements and electives sufficient to total 192 credits, shall be completed for the degree

## 4. Forest Products Engineering

This curriculum is planned for students with an interest in the design, development, technology, and manufacture of wood products.

### FRESHMAN YEAR

Biol 1 and 2—General Biology (10)

Chem 4 and 5—General Principles of Chemistry (10)

Chem 6—Principles of Solution Chemistry (4)

For 3—Introduction to Forest Products (1)

Math 15—College Algebra (5)

MeAg 3—Technical Drawing (3)

Rhet 1, 2, 3—Communication I, II, III (9)

Total required credits (42) (not including courses listed under C.L.E. requirements)

### SOPHOMORE YEAR

AnCh 40—Analytical Chemistry (4)

Econ 1—Principles of Macro-economics (4)

Econ 2—Principles of Micro-economics (4)

For 49—Dendrology (4)

Math 21—Analysis I: Algebra, Trigonometry, Analytical Geometry (5)

Math 22—Calculus II: Analytical Geometry (5)

Math 23—Calculus III: Analytical Geometry (5)

OrCh 61-62—Elementary Organic Chemistry (10)

Rhet 22—Public Speaking (3)

Total required credits (44) (not including courses listed under C.L.E. requirements)

During the last quarter of the sophomore year students will be required to submit to their advisers a suggested program of work with the objective of accomplishing a co-ordinated major and minor program to conform with the professional objectives of the student.

### JUNIOR YEAR

For 74—Fundamental Wood Properties I: Wood Structure (3)

For 101—Fundamental Wood Properties II: Wood-Fluid Relationships (3)

For 102—Fundamental Wood Properties III: Physical Properties (3)

For 103—Fundamental Wood Properties IV: Wood Chemistry (3)

For 104—Fundamental Wood Properties V: Deterioration of Wood Products (2)

Math 31—Calculus IV: Analytical Geometry (5)

Phys 7, 8, 9—General Physics (15)

Rhet 51—Exposition (3)

Rhet 52—Technical Writing (3)

(or) Rhet 54—Advanced Public Speaking (3)

(or) Rhet 56—Discussion Methods (3)

Total required credits (40) (not including courses listed under C.L.E. requirements)

## Recreation Resource Management

### SENIOR YEAR

For 78—Wood Products Quality Standards and Control (3)	For 176—Design of Wood Structures (4)
For 112—Wood Processing I: Drying and Impregnation Technology (3)	For 199—Senior Seminar (1)
For 113—Wood Processing II: Fiber Products Technology (4)	ME 99—Introduction to Engineering Analysis (3)
For 114—Wood Processing III: Machining and Manufacturing Processes (3)	MM 35—Statics (4)
For 115—Wood Processing IV: Adhesive and Coating Technology (3)	MM 37—Deformable Body Mechanics (4)
	PCh 105A—Physical Chemistry Laboratory (2)
	PCh 107-108—Elementary Physical Chemistry (6)
Total required credits (40) (not including courses listed under C.L.E. requirements)	

### TOTAL GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Required courses listed above (166 credits), plus additional credits to satisfy the C.L.E. requirements and electives sufficient to total 192 credits, shall be completed for the degree

## 5. Recreation Resource Management

This curriculum does not contain the traditional forestry core of courses. The student electing this program will not qualify as a forester under present Federal Civil Service regulations or for membership in the Society of American Foresters. General objectives of the program are:

1. To educate recreation resource specialists for broad recreation resource planning and management involving land and water areas.
2. To provide necessary background for participation in expanding regional, state, federal resource-oriented recreation programs as well as for private planning consultant employment.
3. To prepare students for graduate work in resource planning and management through forestry, agricultural economics, and other fields of study.

While this undergraduate program may be terminal for some, primarily it should attract students motivated toward and capable of graduate work. It should attract a different type of student than the recreation option in forest resources development and career objectives will be different. This is an interdisciplinary program administered by the College Office with the assistance of special college committees.

### FRESHMAN YEAR

Biol 1, 2—General Biology (10)	MeAg 3—Technical Drawing (3)
For 11—Conservation of Natural Resources (3)	Rec 49—Social Aspects of Leisure (3)
GeCh 4, 5—General Principles of Chemistry (10)	Rhet 1, 2, and 3 or 4—Freshman Communication (9)
Geo 1—Physical Geology (5)	Electives
Math 10—College Algebra, Analytic Geometry (5)	Total required credits (48)

## Section 3—Programs and Curriculum

### SOPHOMORE YEAR

- AgEc 1—Introduction to Economics (3)  
(and) AgEc 2—Principles of Macro-economics (3) (and) AgEc 3—Principles of Micro-economics (3)  
(or) Econ 1—Principles of Macro-economics (and) Econ 2—Principles of Micro-economics (and) Econ 65—Intermediate Economic Analysis I (11)  
For 49—Dendrology (4)  
Hort 22—Woody Plant Materials II (3)  
Hort 24—Theory of Landscape Design (3)
- Math 40—Calculus (5)  
(or) Math 42—Analytic Geometry, Calculus I (5)  
Phys 1, 1A; 2, 2A—Introduction to Physics (8)  
Psy 1, 2—General Psychology (6)  
Rhet 22—Public Speaking (3)  
Soil 19—Introduction to Soil Science (4)  
Electives  
Total required credits (45)

### JUNIOR YEAR

- Biol 80—Ecology (3)  
Biom 90—Statistics (3)  
Ent 64—Wildlife Populations (2)  
Ent 65—Fishery Populations (2)  
For 143—Management of Recreational Lands (3)  
Geog 1—Physical Geography (5)  
(or) Geog 4—Human Geography (5)  
Hort 60—Landscape Design (3)  
MeAg 42—Surveying (4)  
MeAg 84—Hydrology, Erosion Control (3)  
Total required credits (49) (not including courses listed under C.L.E. requirements)
- Rhet 51—Exposition (3)  
Rhet 52—Technical Writing (3)  
(or) Rhet 54—Advanced Public Speaking (3)  
(or) Rhet 56—Discussion Methods (3)\*\*  
Soc 1, or 1A—Man in Modern Society (3)  
Soc 2—American Community (3)  
(or) Soc 3—Social Problems (3)  
(or) Pol 40—Contemporary Political Ideologies (3)  
Electives

### SENIOR YEAR

- AgEc 61—Community Resources Development (3)  
Bot 130—Ecology of Plant Communities (5)  
For 109—Aerial Photo Interpretation (3)  
For (Hort) 116—Recreation Planning and Design (4)  
For 157—Recreation Land Policy (3)  
For 161—Recreation Land Amenities and the User (3)
- Soc 120—Social Psychology (3)  
Soc 162—Rural Social Institutions (3)  
(or) Soc 140—Social Organization (3)  
Electives  
Total required credits (27), plus Resource and Community Development Seminars (4)

### TOTAL GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Required courses listed above (173 credits), plus additional credits to satisfy the C.L.E. requirements and electives sufficient to total 192 credits, shall be completed for the degree

### SUGGESTED ELECTIVES

- AgEc 162—Regional Economic Analysis (3)  
AgEc 163—Resource Economics Policy (3)  
Biom 100—Statistical Analysis I (4)  
Econ 66—Intermediate Economic Analysis II (3)  
EdCI 105—Audio-Visual Materials in Education (3)
- For 53—Forest Meteorology, Climatology (2)  
For 105—Range Management (3)  
For 129—Regional Silviculture (3)  
For 160—Outdoor Recreation Economics (3)  
For 162—Advanced Management of Recreation Lands (3)

\*\*Students having a grade of C or better in Rhet 22 and Rhet 51 are required to complete only 3 credits of additional rhetoric to be selected from the courses listed. Students having a D in either Rhet 22 or Rhet 51 shall take 6 credits of the courses listed, selected in consultation with their adviser



Geog 177—Geography of Outdoor Recreation (3)  
Jour 112—Communication, Public Opinion (3)  
Jour 131—Public Opinion, Persuasion (3)  
Phil 151—Aesthetics (3)

Pol 167—Political Behavior (3)  
PubH 75—Introduction to Environmental Health (3)  
Rec 23—Recreation Leadership (3)  
Soc 106—Planning (3)

## **GRADUATE STUDY IN FORESTRY**

Graduate study leading to the master of science (M.S.), doctor of philosophy (Ph.D.), and the professional degree, master of forestry (M.F.), is offered through the Graduate School in co-operation with the School of Forestry.

### **Master of Science and Ph.D. Programs**

Graduate study leading to these degrees is intended for qualified students interested primarily in training for research and teaching in the several recognized forestry specializations: silviculture, management, economics, administration, measurements, aerial photogrammetry, genetics, watershed management, physiology, ecology, recreation, marketing, construction, and forest products engineering. Graduates interested in these programs should consult the *Bulletin of the Graduate School* for details, and requests for information and admission should be directed to the Graduate School, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55455.

### **Master of Forestry Program**

The master of forestry program is designed to meet the need for added professional study by qualified forestry school graduates primarily interested in administrative and technical work in forest management. Graduates from nonforestry curriculums may be eligible for this program provided minimum course background in related areas has been acquired.

Students registered for master of forestry work will fulfill the requirements listed under the master of science (Plan B) program of the Graduate School. Reading knowledge of a foreign language is not required for the master of forestry degree.

Graduates interested in the master of forestry program should consult the *Bulletin of the Graduate School* (master of science—Plan B) for details of requirements and should make application for admission with the Graduate School, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55455.

## SECTION 4

# COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

## Forestry (For)

1. **Introduction to Forestry.** History of forestry and professional orientation. (1 cr)
3. **Introduction to Forest Products.** An introduction to basic wood properties, wood products development, and the forest products industries. Lecture, demonstration, and field trips. (1 cr)
10. **Farm Forestry.** Tree identification. Care of woodlots. Establishment and maintenance of windbreaks, shelterbelts, Christmas trees, and erosion control plantings. Measuring, marketing, and use of wood on the farm. Lectures and laboratory. (3 cr; not open to forest resources development and forest science majors)
11. **Conservation of Natural Resources.** (Formerly For 1A) Renewable natural resources of the United States and the world; their utilization, interrelationship, and management treated from an economic standpoint and related to their importance to society and our responsibility for their conservation. Lectures and reports. (3 cr, §1A)
49. **Dendrology.** Identification, nomenclature, classification, and distribution of about 200 important forest trees. Includes the preparation and use of keys, systems of natural classification, and field and laboratory methods of identification. (4 cr; prereq Biol 2 or equiv)
50. **Important Forest Plants.** Identification of forest plants as related to forest types. (2 cr; prereq Biol 2; given at Lake Itasca Forestry and Biological Station)
51. **Logging.** Principles and general methods of logging in the different forest regions of the United States, and the modifications required by forest management. (2 cr)
52. **Forest Mensuration.** Measurement of stand variables, forest products, forest growth and yield. Use of volume and yield tables. Elementary statistics. Lectures and laboratory. (3 cr; prereq 56, Math 10)
53. **Forest Meteorology and Climatology.** Meteorology and climatology in relation to forest ecology and geography, watershed management, and forest fires. Lectures and problems. (2 cr; prereq Phys 3 and 3A)
54. **Forest Ecology.** Ecological principles. Silvical characteristics of tree and shrub species. Forest communities and environmental factors. (3 cr; prereq Biol 2, college physics; given at Lake Itasca Forestry and Biological Station)
56. **Field Forest Measurements.** Introduction to and use of instruments in forest mensuration. (1 cr; prereq Math T; given at Lake Itasca Forestry and Biological Station)
57. **Introduction to Forest Recreation.** An introduction to recreational use of forest lands. Review and discussion of planning, management programs, and interpretative services as illustrated in Itasca State Park. (2 cr; given at Lake Itasca Forestry and Biological Station)
60. **Forest Engineering.** Road location and construction; land survey. (1 cr; given at Cloquet)

74. **Fundamental Wood Properties I: Wood Structure.** Discussion of the anatomy and identification of important commercial wood species. The variability of properties and relationship of properties to use as solid and fiber products. Lecture and laboratory. (3 cr; prereq 49 or #)
77. **Forest Products.** Introductory survey of forest products; lumber, naval stores, tannins, wood pulp, paper, etc. (2 cr)
78. **Wood Products Quality Standards and Control.** Characteristics, grades, and uses of lumber products. Statistical methods of quality control applicable in primary and secondary wood products industries. (3 cr; prereq 74 and Biom 90)
87. **Forest Products Marketing.** Historical and current considerations of forest products marketing at the manufacturing, wholesale, and retail levels. Lectures, guest speakers, and field trips. (3 cr; prereq Mktg 57 or #)
100. **Forest Fire.** Fire behavior, effects, control, and use. (2 cr; prereq 49, 53)
101. **Fundamental Wood Properties II: Wood-Fluid Relationships.** A discussion of wood permeability and fluid movement above and below the fiber saturation point. Adsorption, hysteresis, swelling, and dimensional stabilization. (3 cr; prereq 74)
102. **Fundamental Wood Properties III: Physical Properties.** Strength, time-strain relationships, heat transfer, and electrical properties. Lectures and demonstrations. (3 cr; prereq 101)
103. **Fundamental Wood Properties IV: Wood Chemistry.** Chemical composition, reactions, and analysis of wood, wood components and derivatives. (3 cr; prereq OrCh 61-62)
104. **Fundamental Wood Properties V: Wood Deterioration.** Study of wood deterioration by bacteria, fungi, insects, marine organisms, fire, and weathering. Lectures, reading, discussion, arranged laboratories, and reports. (2 cr; prereq 74 and organic chemistry)
105. **Range Management.** Grazing animal production on forest and open range lands; relationship to other land uses. (3 cr; prereq 53, Biol 2 or #)
109. **Aerial Photo Interpretation.** Use of aerial photographs, preparation of planimetric and vegetative type maps. Photo interpretation and application to resource management. Lectures and laboratory. (3 cr; prereq 52, or #)
111. **Statistical Methods in Forestry.** Sampling, decision-making using statistical tests, application of statistics to forest survey, inventory, and volume table selection. Lectures and laboratory. (4 cr; prereq 52, §109, Math 10, or #)
112. **Wood Processing I: Drying and Impregnation Technology.** Air drying, kiln drying, and specialized drying techniques. Treatment of wood for increased decay, fire, and weather resistance. Laboratory. (3 cr; prereq 101, 104 or #)
113. **Wood Processing II: Fiber Products Technology.** Pulping processes, fiber refining and processing, manufacture of paper and fiber board products. Lecture and laboratory. Field trip required. (4 cr; prereq 101, 103 or #)
114. **Wood Processing III: Machining and Manufacturing Processes.** Manufacture of lumber, veneer, and particle products. Field trip required. (3 cr; prereq 74 and 101 or #)
115. **Wood Processing IV: Adhesive and Coating Technology.** Adhesive products and their application to bonding of solid wood products, veneers, particles, and

## Section 4

---

- laminates. Protective coatings and their application to wood products. Lecture and laboratory. (3 cr; prereq 114 or #)
116. **Principles of Outdoor Recreation Design and Planning.** For advanced students associated with design, management, and planning of recreation facilities. Planning and design principles related to recreational land use and development: parks, campsites, water areas, highways, summer and winter recreational facilities. (4 cr) (same as Hort 116)
122. **Forest Business Practices.** Survey of timber sales procedures, forest tax procedures, forest finance, and government regulations and business analysis techniques applied to forestry operations. Lectures, reports, and problems. (3 cr; prereq AgEc 3 or ¶AgEc 3)
123. **Forest Economics.** An examination of the United States and world forest resource supply and consumption relationships; forest products industries and wood products users characteristics; aggregate and firm capital use theory for long period production processes; market systems for principal forest products; macro problems of the forest economy; and decision-making in micro forest economic situations. Lectures and problems. (3 cr; prereq 77, 122, and Cloquet or #)
125. **Silviculture I.** Introduction to the silvicultural systems, intermediate cuttings, and related practices. Forest regeneration problems and techniques. (2 cr; prereq 49 and 54; given at Cloquet)
128. **Silviculture II.** Lectures and field work in relation to timber stand improvement projects, stand examinations and prescriptions, seeding and planting, and related silvicultural practices. (4 cr; prereq ¶125; given at Cloquet)
129. **Regional Silviculture.** Silvicultural consideration of important forest species and types selected to represent a range of ecological, economic, and logging conditions throughout the U. S. Lectures and reports. (3 cr; prereq 128 or #)
131. **Forest Policy.** Public and private forest policies in the United States. Forest policies of other nations. Analysis of current policy issues. Lectures and reports. (3 cr; prereq sr)
133. **Forest Management and Utilization.** Observation and analysis of state, federal, and private forestry operations with field trips and assigned reading; techniques of fire control and use; timber utilization and processing including trips through selected forest products processing plants. (4 cr; prereq 100, AgEc 3; given at Cloquet)
134. **Forest Inventory and Photographic Interpretation.** Type delineation, area measurement, map construction, cruise design, and timber measurement using aerial photos. (4 cr; prereq 109 and 111, MeAg 42; given at Cloquet)
136. **Advanced Forest Economics.** Economics of forest resource development and forest products. (3 cr; prereq 123 or #)
139. **Timber Management.** Inventory, regulation, and continuous production of timber crops. Economic analysis of specific production problems. Lectures and problems. (3 cr; prereq 111, 123, 125, 133, or #)
141. **Principles of Silvics.** Principles underlying the silvical literature of special significance. (3 cr; prereq sr, 54, 128 or #)
143. **Management of Recreational Lands.** Recreational use of the forest and associated land and water. Policy problems arising from recreational demands. (3 cr)

## Course Descriptions—Forestry

---

145. **Advanced Silviculture.** A synthesis of silviculture knowledge through a review of the classical as well as recent contributions to silvicultural literature. Topical presentations, class discussion, and reports. (3 cr; prereq sr, 129 or #)
146. **Advanced Aerial Photo Interpretation.** Photogrammetric systems, flight planning, contracting, contract inspection; advanced photo interpretation, mapping, and measurement problems. Laboratory. (3 cr; prereq sr, 109 or #; offered 1968-69 and alt yrs)
147. **Forest Administration.** Organization and administration of forestry enterprises. (3 cr; prereq 123, 133 or #)
148. **Forest Hydrology.** Principles of managing the forested watershed including the effects of woody vegetation upon soil moisture, stream flow, and erosion. (2 cr, §104; prereq 54, 53 or # for nonforestry majors, Soil 18, Geo 1 or #)
149. **Advanced Forest Mensuration.** Applications of statistical and advanced mensurational methods in the analysis and interpretation of forestry data and forest survey sampling methods. Lectures and laboratory. (3 cr; prereq 111 or Biom 101 or #)
150. **Forest Genetics.** Heredity and variation of important forest-tree species; applications of genetic principles in tree improvement. (3 cr; prereq For 49, Gen 66 or 101, or #)
152. **Forest-Tree Physiology.** The behavior of trees including energy balance, mineral nutrition, water relations and growth regulation. Application to practical forestry problems will be emphasized. (3 cr; prereq Biol 2, Phys 3 and 3A, BioC 1 or OrCh 42)
153. **Advanced Forest Management and Administration.** Traditional and contemporary forest management concepts and practices. Administrative science applications in technical organizations concerned with forest land management. (3 cr; prereq sr, 139, 147 or #; offered 1968-69 and alt yrs)
154. **Advanced Forest Hydrology.** A study of the recent literature relating to management of the forested watershed. Methods of analyzing research data. (3 cr; prereq 148 or #)
155. **Planning and Control in Forestry.** Analysis of forest management objectives and their relationship to forestry planning concepts, including systems analysis, and the control of significant biological and economic variables in forest production alternatives. (3 cr; prereq sr, 123, 139 or #; offered 1967-68 and alt yrs)
156. **Introduction to Research.** Research philosophy, objectives, problem development, analytical principles, and presentation, illustrated by situations in forestry. (3 cr; prereq sr and #)
157. **Recreational Land Policy.** Discussion and analysis of policy issues affecting the use and management of lands devoted entirely or in part to recreational objectives. (3 cr; prereq 143 or #)
158. **Measurements of the Forest Environment and Plant Behavior.** Measurements of physical factors of the environment and plant characteristics of different forest communities are used to study relationships between forest plants and the environment in which they occur. (5 cr; prereq college physics, plant ecology or #; offered at Itasca only)
160. **Outdoor Recreation Economics.** The role of economic analysis in outdoor recreation; analysis of alternative methodologies for valuation and choice problems, including both supply and demand aspects; discussion and analysis of

## Section 4

---

- major trends and issues. Lectures, readings, discussions, reports. (3 cr; prereq 143 or 157, AgEc 3 or #)
161. **Recreation Land Amenities and the User.** Concepts and management of parks, forests, and other recreation areas for recreation visitors. The role of interpretive education, user preference in relation to administrative objectives. Principles of area management, individual and group influences. Lectures, discussion, reports, reading. (3 cr; prereq 143 and #)
162. **Advanced Management of Recreational Lands.** Discussion of relationship of man as recreationist to the natural environment. Principles of manipulation of plant and animal communities for outdoor recreation objectives. Lectures, reading, discussion, reports. Field trips. (3 cr; prereq 143 and #)
- 165 (Bot 186). **Measurement of Plant-Environment Interactions.** A laboratory course dealing with measurements using intact plants, including water balance, plant-radiation interactions, and gas exchange between plants and the environment. (1-4 cr; prereq PCh 90, #)
176. **Design of Wood Structures.** Design procedure for solid and laminated wood columns, beams, and decks. Analysis of light frame roof and floor systems and wood plywood components. (4 cr; prereq 102 or #)
178. **Woody Tissue Microtechnique.** Use of sliding and rotary microtomes, hand sectioning, maceration; differential staining, and special techniques in preparation of woody tissues for microscopic study. Laboratory. (2 cr; prereq 74 or #)
181. **Moisture Relations in Wood.** Study of moisture movement in wood related to the micro-physical and chemical structure and its influence on the development of stress during drying and subsequent use. (3 cr; prereq 101)
182. **Advanced Wood Preservation.** Study of factors governing toxicity, permanence, and effectiveness of wood preservatives to fungi, insects, and marine borers. Study of fire retardant and treatments. The permeability of wood, penetration of preservatives, and heat transfer. (3 cr; prereq 104)
184. **Advanced Wood Chemistry.** Laboratory problems in the analysis of wood constituents and in the techniques of their isolation and purification. (2 cr; prereq AnCh 57 or equiv; offered when feasible)
185. **Principles of Adhesion in Manufactured Wood Products.** Theory of adhesion as applied to wood and to combinations of wood with other materials. (3 cr)
186. **Mechanical Behavior of Wood.** Orthotropic nature of wood; elastic and inelastic behavior; effect of moisture, temperature, and time. Some consideration of plywood, particleboard, and fiberboard properties. (3 cr; prereq 102 or #)
187. **Advanced Forest Products Marketing.** Lectures and case studies of retail, wholesale, manufacture and market analysis research of forest products businesses. (3 cr; prereq 87, grad or #)
195. **Advanced Wood Pulp and Paper.** Laboratory problems in the properties of wood pulp and of paper products. (2 cr; prereq 113, or #113)
198. **Senior Topics.** Independent study in a field of direct interest to a senior forest science major or to other seniors with a 3.00 GPA. Work to be systematically planned with the student's adviser. (Cr ar)
199. **Senior Seminar.** Discussions and presentation of papers on forestry problems, work experience, employment opportunities. (1 cr; prereq sr)

## *Course Descriptions—Forestry*

---

### *For Graduate Students Only*

- 200x. Research Problems in Silviculture
- 203x. Research Problems in Forest Management
- 205x. Research Problems in Forest Economics
- 207x. Research Problems in Forest Products Engineering
- 213x. Research Problems in Forest Utilization
- 215x. Research Problems in Forest-Tree Physiology
- 218x. Research Problems in Forest Measurements and Photogrammetry
- 219x. Research Problems in Forest Recreation
- 220x. Research Problems in Forest-Tree Genetics
- 221x. Research Problems in Forest Influences
- 222x. Research Problems in Forest Policy
- 230. Forestry Synecology

## SECTION 5

# GENERAL INFORMATION

## Student Personnel Services

**Faculty Advisers**—In choosing your curriculum from the many different offerings in the School of Forestry, you will be assisted by a member of the faculty who will become your adviser. Your adviser will interpret the program to you, will guide you in program planning, and will be concerned with your general progress. When you have problems and need special attention, your adviser may refer you to other faculty members, to the college office, or to one of the specialized personnel agencies.

**Student Scholastic Standing Committee**—Almost every student on occasion makes use of the Student Scholastic Standing Committee in the College of AFHE. This is a committee of the faculty which interprets and enforces faculty regulations. It also may make exceptions to regulations when they work to the educational disadvantage of a particular student, provided the basic spirit of the regulation is maintained. If you have any questions concerning the interpretation of faculty regulations, you should consult with your adviser or call at the college office. By means of petition, the forms for which are procured in the Office of Admissions and Records, you may request adjustments of your program where departure from normal procedures appears to be justified. These requests, after they have been approved by your adviser, are turned in to the college office, 215 Coffey Hall.

If you transfer from another institution to the College of AFHE, your transfer credits are evaluated in the Office of Admissions and Records. You should see the Admissions and Records supervisor if you have any questions about the use of transfer credits. If necessary, you will be referred to the chairman of the Student Scholastic Standing Committee which makes final decisions in evaluating transfer credits in terms of this college and the requirements of the various curriculums.

**School and College Placement Services**—The School of Forestry assists students in securing summer work and permanent positions following graduation. Also, the College Office will bring to your attention other job opportunities, and will assist in arranging interviews or contacts with representatives of employing agencies.

## Student Government

**Student Council**—The Student Council directs and co-ordinates student activities and encourages student leadership throughout the St. Paul Campus. Its membership is drawn from all major areas of the College of AFHE and also from the College of Veterinary Medicine.

The council co-operates with the Minnesota Student Association (MSA) and the Senate Committee on Student Affairs. It brings questions from the student



body to the administration of the colleges and discusses and reaches decisions on matters of general interest.

**Honor System**—Under the provisions of the Student Self-Government Honor System, the students on the St. Paul Campus, rather than the faculty, conduct examinations and quizzes. The honor system is operated on the assumption that honesty prevails among a large majority of students. Students place themselves on their honor not to give or receive aid during examinations. The responsibility of honesty is between student and student; the faculty does not place the student on his honor. Under the honor system the faculty permits students to conduct the examinations.

If you observe dishonesty during an examination period, you may take some appropriate step at the time to halt the dishonest act, or may report the incident later to the Honor Case Commission. The Honor Case Commission, comprised of students from the various areas, considers confidentially the various aspects of the situations reported. If it is clear that scholastic dishonesty has occurred, the commission recommends to the Committee on Student Scholastic Standing of the faculty an appropriate action to be taken with respect to the offending student.

The honor system is essentially a preventive, rather than a punitive system and provides for greater freedom of action on the part of students on this campus. New students are urged to discuss the honor system with students previously registered in the college. The membership of the Honor Case Commission is posted in the post office (in Coffey Hall) together with a notice as to how members may be contacted for information or assistance. Students from the various units of AFHE are members on this committee.

**Student-Faculty Intermediary Board**—When you encounter situations with respect to your class work which in your opinion need attention or clarification, you are urged to bring the matter to the attention of the Student-Faculty Intermediary Board. This is a joint committee of students and faculty who are interested in maintaining helpful relationships between members of the student body and the faculty. The membership of this board is also posted in the St. Paul Campus post office.

## Reserve Officers' Training Corps

The ROTC, through its three services—Army, Navy, and Air Force—gives college men students an opportunity to combine military or naval training with their academic work. Students are eligible for ROTC enrollment if they are registered in academic courses leading toward degrees, if they are United States citizens, and if they meet physical and other qualifications. The general requirements of the three services and their special characteristics are described in the *Bulletin of the Army-Navy-Air Force ROTC*. Also you may make inquiries personally or by letter at the following offices in the University Armory: Military Science, room 108; Naval Science, room 203; Aerospace Studies, room 3.

## Scholarships and Awards

Students entering as freshmen in the School of Forestry may apply for all-University freshman scholarships, and also for scholarships specific to the school. All applications are submitted on an application for financial aid to be sent to the Bureau of Student Loans and Scholarships, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55455. The University of Minnesota scholarship program is co-ordinated through the College Scholarship Service with headquarters in Princeton, New Jersey; consequently the parents of each applicant must submit the Parents' Confidential Statement. The forms referred to are available at the high school principal's or counselor's office. Scholarship information is sent to all Minnesota high schools in early October of each year, and prospective students should consult with their high school principals concerning them, or correspond directly with the Bureau of Student Loans and Scholarships, University of Minnesota, or with the College Office, College of AFHE, University of Minnesota. Applicants should note the need for early submission of applications and conform to the established deadline date. (Generally the deadline is December 15 for scholarships that will be available the following fall.)

Additional scholarships or awards are distributed periodically to students in residence on the basis of specified criteria.

Selection of recipients for most scholarships is based upon academic aptitude, vocational promise, personal attributes, leadership, and, in most but not all of the scholarships, upon financial need.

## Scholarships, Awards, Loans

### *All-University Student Loans and Scholarships*

**Loans**—The Bureau of Student Loans and Scholarships, 107 Armory, Minneapolis Campus, administers loan funds that have been set up to help students who are making normal progress toward an educational objective. Usually a student must have finished 2 quarters at the University before a loan will be granted, but emergency needs get special consideration.

**Scholarships**—This bureau also administers scholarships open to all students of the University. These include scholarships for entering freshmen as well as for upper-classmen.

### *Agriculture and Forestry Scholarships and Awards*

**ALPHA GAMMA RHO (LAMBDA CHAPTER) SCHOLARSHIP**—\$150 to assist active members of Alpha Gamma Rho, Lambda Chapter.

**ALPHA ZETA TRAVELING SCHOLARSHIPS**—Five awards of \$75 each to assist junior and senior students of high scholarship and strong professional interests to attend a meeting of an appropriate professional, scientific, or technical society or association.

**SEARS-ROEBUCK FOUNDATION SCHOLARSHIPS IN AGRICULTURE AND FORESTRY**—*Freshman Scholarships*: Fourteen scholarships of \$300 each to Minnesota farm boys who enroll as beginning freshmen in agriculture or forestry. *Sophomore Scholarship*:

## General Information

\$300 to the outstanding student in the group of Sears-Roebuck Foundation freshman scholars of the previous year.

**CALEB DORR SCHOLARSHIPS**—Book awards made annually to the forestry student in each class with the highest grade point average.

### School of Forestry Scholarships and Awards

#### CAROLIND SCHOLARSHIP

*Sponsor:* Dr. Ralph M. Lindgren, St. Paul, Minnesota

*Basis of Award:* Established to provide financial assistance to deserving and outstanding undergraduate students in the College of Agriculture, Forestry, and Home Economics who are majoring in either forestry or forest pathology

#### CHAPMAN FOUNDATION FORESTRY SCHOLARSHIPS

*Sponsor:* A. Dale Chapman, Chapman Foundation, Palo Alto, California

*Basis of Award:* Awarded to freshmen and sophomores in the School of Forestry on the basis of academic aptitude, vocational promise, personal attributes, leadership and need

#### E. G. CHEYNEY MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIPS

*Sponsor:* The Minnesota Forestry Alumni Association

*Basis of Award:* Scholarships open to junior or senior students who have demonstrated outstanding ability and improvement in creative writing and speaking skills

#### FEDERATED GARDEN CLUBS OF MINNESOTA SCHOLARSHIPS

*Sponsor:* Federated Garden Clubs of Minnesota

*Basis of Award:* Awarded to students in forestry on the basis of academic aptitude, vocational promise, personal attributes, leadership, and financial need

#### FOREST PRODUCTS MARKETING SCHOLARSHIPS

*Sponsor:* Twin Cities Hoo Hoo Club No. 12 and the Thomas Murdock Partridge Memorial Fund

*Basis of Award:* Awarded to deserving and promising students entering the Forest Products Marketing curriculum of the School of Forestry

#### ROBERT L. GOUDY MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP FUND

*Sponsor:* Mr. and Mrs. F. X. Corbett, Georgetown, Colorado

*Basis of Award:* Awarded to outstanding transfer students on the basis of academic ability, vocational promise, extracurricular activities, personality, and financial need

#### SAMUEL B. GREEN SCHOLARSHIP MEDAL

*Sponsor:* The late Mrs. Samuel B. Green in memory of her husband, who established the School of Forestry in 1903 and directed it until 1910

*Basis of Award:* Awarded to the senior in forestry having the highest scholastic average at the end of the fall quarter

#### HOMELITE FORESTRY SCHOLARSHIPS

*Sponsor:* Homelite, Division of Textron, Inc., Port Chester, New York

*Basis of Award:* Awarded to juniors or seniors in forestry on the basis of academic achievement, leadership, vocational promise, and character

#### EDWARD L. LAWSON MEMORIAL AWARD

*Sponsor:* Edward L. Lawson Memorial Fund

*Basis of Award:* Prizes will be awarded on the basis of essays submitted to the Scholarship Committee of the School of Forestry. The subject of the essays will be on Forest Career Opportunities with the Minnesota Division of Forestry

#### OSCAR L. MATHER SCHOLARSHIP

*Sponsor:* Minnesota Federation of Women's Clubs and Mrs. Oscar L. Mather, Madison Lake, in memory of her husband, a lumberman deeply interested in conservation

## Section 5

---

*Basis of Award:* Awarded to a student in forestry displaying outstanding scholarship, leadership, and character

### CHARLES LATHROP PACK AWARDS IN FORESTRY

*Sponsor:* Charles Lathrop Pack Foundation

*Basis of Award:* Awarded to regularly enrolled undergraduate students writing the best essays of a popular nature on forestry or conservation subjects

### HENRY SCHMITZ STUDENT LEADERSHIP AWARD

*Sponsor:* Dr. Stanley J. and Mertie W. Buckman, Memphis, Tennessee

*Basis of Award:* One or more awards to juniors or seniors on the basis of demonstrated leadership and acceptable scholarship

### XI SIGMA PI SCHOLARSHIP RECOGNITION

*Sponsor:* Delta Chapter, Xi Sigma Pi

*Basis of Award:* The forestry freshman with the highest scholastic rating has his name engraved on a permanent honor roll in Green Hall. The sophomore, junior and senior with the highest scholastic average are each awarded a 1-year subscription to a technical or professional forestry journal.

## SECTION 6

# COURSES OFFERED BY OTHER DEPARTMENTS

## Agricultural Journalism (AgJo)

- 53. Publicity.** For students planning careers in agriculture, forestry, and home economics, or veterinary medicine or some allied industry in which the co-operation of the press and radio will be needed. Covers mass media relationships, news and direct mail writing, radio and TV broadcasting, and preparation of visuals. (3 cr; prereq rhet comm req)
- 134. Rural Communication Media and Media Behavior.** Mass media behavior in rural communities; theoretical approaches relevant to problems of rural mass media behavior; analysis of research aimed at adult education efforts through mass media (3 cr; prereq 53, Psy 2, Soc 14, or #)

Students with an interest in both forestry and journalism may wish to explore possibilities of strengthening their training in communication. The agriculture bulletin gives details for a major program in agricultural journalism which could be readily adapted to make it a forestry journalism curriculum.

## Biometrics (Biom)

- 90. Introductory Statistics.** Statistical concepts, use, presentation and interpretation of data, elementary probability and introduction to testing procedures. 3 cr; prereq college algebra or #)
- 100. Statistical Analysis I.** Statistical procedures in agricultural research; tests of significance, simple regression and correlation analyses, analysis of variance. (4 cr; prereq college algebra and Biom 90 or grad)
- 101. Introduction to Statistical Analysis II.** (Continuation of 100) Application of statistical methods to experimental research; multiple regression and correlation, covariance and extension of analysis of variance techniques. (4 cr; prereq 100 or equiv) Keenan
- 110. Computers in Agricultural and Biological Research.** Impact of computers on research, FORTRAN programming, use of current libraries in processing statistical data, simulation techniques. (3 cr; prereq 101 or equiv)
- 171. Sampling Techniques in Agriculture.** Simple random sampling, stratified random sampling, systematic sampling, cluster sampling; applications in agriculture and biology. (3 cr; prereq 101 or equiv) Keenan
- 181. Experimental Design.** Principles of design in agricultural experimentation. Application, analysis, and interpretation of basic designs including factorials, incomplete blocks, change-over and long-time experiments. (3 cr; prereq 101)

## Section 6

---

### For Graduate Students Only

202. Advanced Experimental Methods

220. Special Problems in Biometrics

## Entomology, Fisheries, and Wildlife (Ent)

56. **Forest Entomology.** Lectures and laboratory dealing with the principles of controlling insects that attack trees and forest products; life history and habits of important representative species. (4 cr; prereq Biol 2 or equiv)
64. **Wildlife Populations.** An introduction to ecological population principles basic to management of game birds and mammals. (2 cr; prereq jr, Biol 2 or #, Biol 80 or For 54 or #)
65. **Fishery Populations.** Introduction to principles of fishery populations with reference to influence of environmental factors and fish harvest. (2 cr; prereq jr, Biol 2 and 80)
66. **Fishery and Wildlife Management.** Survey of management of fishery and wildlife resources with a discussion of principles and administration. Lectures and library work. (3 cr; prereq 64)
168. **Fisheries and Wildlife Administration.** Organization and function of federal and state agencies; laws and regulations; and internal policies concerning personnel, budgets, financing, research, management, law enforcement, and public education. (4 cr; prereq 66, #66 or #)

## Plant Pathology (PlPa)

51. **Forest Pathology.** Diseases of forest and shade trees, and wood decay. Symptoms, etiology, and control. Lectures, laboratory, and field work. (4 cr; prereq 6 cr in botany or Biol 2)

## Rhetoric (Rhet)

### Professor

Ralph G. Nichols, Ph.D., *head*  
James I. Brown, Ph.D.  
Paul H. Cashman, Ph.D.  
Francis E. Drake, Ph.D.  
Marjorie H. Thurston, Ph.D.  
Eugene S. Wright, Ph.D.

### Associate Professor

Ronald M. Brown, Ph.D.  
Jesse K. Lair, Ph.D.

### Assistant Professor

John G. Geier, Ph.D.  
William M. Marchand, Ph.D.  
Edward B. Savage, Ph.D.

### Instructors

Loree A. Brock, M.A.  
Edwin E. Felien, Ph.D.  
Karen J. Garvin, M.A.  
Richard O. Horborg, M.A.  
Andrew A. King, M.A.  
Sarah E. McBride, Ph.D.  
Paul E. Nelson, M.A.  
Starling W. Price, M.A.  
John F. White, M.A.

## *Courses Offered by Other Departments*

---

All students in the College of AFHE are required to take the following courses in rhetoric: Freshman Communication; Public Speaking (Rhet 22); Exposition (Rhet 51); and 9 credits of humanities (Rhet 41, 42, 43) or its equivalent. Additional requirements as to number of credits and specific courses depend upon the particular curriculum for which the student is registered.

The Rhetoric Department also offers elective courses in literature, original writing, speech, and dramatics.

1. **Communication I.** Writing from observation and experience. Attention to grammar, sentence and paragraph construction, punctuation, spelling. Integrated assignments in reading, listening, and speaking. Progress tests. (3 cr)
2. **Communication II.** The expository paper. Note-taking, outlining. Short themes, library research, term paper, documentation. Integrated assignments in reading, listening, and speaking. (3 cr; prereq 1)
3. **Communication III.** Persuasion. Preparation and analysis of written and oral materials. The character, sources, and proper use of evidence. Integrated assignments in reading, listening, and speaking. (3 cr; prereq 2)
22. **Public Speaking.** Practical course in fundamentals of speech making. Emphasis upon organizing the speech and projecting it to the audience. (3 cr; prereq rhet comm req or equiv)
25. **Parliamentary Procedure.** Parliamentary procedure applied to group organization and management. Duties of officers and disposition of motions emphasized. Individual participation stressed through role playing and other workshop procedures. (1 cr)
26. **Original Writing.** For students interested in creative writing: description, narration, feature articles, short stories. (3 cr; prereq rhet comm req)
31. **Introduction to Literature.** Types of literature: poetry, drama, fiction. Attention to skills needed for comprehension and enjoyment. (3 cr; prereq rhet comm req)
32. **Novel and Short Story.** Careful reading and analysis of selected European and American fiction. Emphasis on changing literary styles and enjoyment of literature. (3 cr; prereq rhet comm req)
33. **American Literature.** Analysis of philosophical and social concepts that have shaped American culture, as reflected in literature. (3 cr; prereq rhet comm req)
34. **Literature of the Theatre.** A reading of dramatic literature from Greek days to present, with emphasis on the reflection of cultures and values. (3 cr; prereq rhet comm req)
41. **Humanities: The Enlightenment.** An introduction to the humanities. The development of rationalism and humanism. Readings in Pope, Voltaire, Locke, Rousseau, Tolstoy. (3 cr)
42. **Humanities: The Industrial Revolution.** The classical economists and the romantic response. Readings in the classical, utopian, and Marxian economists, the romantic poets, Zola, Dostoyevsky, and Mill. (3 cr; prereq 41)
43. **Humanities: Age of Darwin.** The effect of evolution upon the religion and morality of a changing society. Creativity in science and art. Readings in the evolutionists, Nietzsche, Shaw, and Thomas Mann. (3 cr; prereq 41)
47. **Efficient Reading.** Designed to increase reading rate, comprehension, and vocabulary. For persons of average or above-average reading ability who wish

## Section 6

---

- to achieve or maintain superior scholastic status. Not a remedial course. (3 cr; prereq rhet comm req. Arts College students see *Bulletin of the College of Liberal Arts*)
48. **Effective Listening.** Designed to increase listening comprehension by developing three central abilities. Readings, research, theory, and practice. (3 cr)
  51. **Exposition.** Informative writing: semitechnical and technical; letter of application; feature article; preparation for professional writing; review of usage and style. Required of all students unless exempted through examination given by department. (3 cr; prereq jr)
  52. **Technical Writing.** Methods of exposition in technical writing; types of reports; continuous practice in report writing. Designed to enable students to meet later professional responsibilities. (3 cr; prereq 51)
  54. **Advanced Public Speaking.** Training for specific speech situations most likely to be encountered professionally soon after graduation. Psychology of communication especially as related to use of visual aids, demonstration, performance method, and radio. (3 cr; prereq 22)
  56. **Discussion Methods.** Study of and practice in structured and unstructured discussion. Emphasis on group dynamics and the psychology of leadership. Practice in leading meetings, debating, planning radio programs, organizing in-service training programs, evaluating group progress. (3 cr; prereq rhet comm req)
  59. **Play Production.** Problems of directing, staging, and make-up. Representative plays. Each student is required to produce a play in central staging. Practical course for teachers and extension workers. (3 cr; prereq rhet comm req)
  60. **Contemporary Literature.** Reading and analysis of significant literary works from contemporary period, 1919 to present. (3 cr; prereq rhet comm req)
  61. **Humanities: Individualism—An American Problem.** Examination and evaluation of conflicts arising from varied interpretations of individualistic traditions in America. Readings in Emerson, Thoreau, Mark Twain, Frank Lloyd Wright, Herbert Hoover. (3 cr)
  62. **Humanities: Religion in American Thought and Experience.** Examination of the diverse values centered in American religious and philosophical thinking from the 17th century to the present. Readings in Jonathan Edwards, Emerson, William James, John Dewey, and others. (3 cr)
  63. **Humanities: Nationalism in American Thought and Experience.** Examination of the growth of political and cultural nationalism in America. Readings in Jefferson, Webster, Calhoun, Turner, Henry James, and John Dos Passos. (3 cr)
  91. **American Speech for Foreign Students.** Primarily for graduate students who wish to improve their command of oral English. Individual attention; laboratory procedure. Audio-visual equipment used to expedite work in vocabulary, enunciation, and pronunciation. (No cr; 3 hrs per wk)
  92. **Communication Problems for Foreign Exchange Groups.** For any exchange group composed of members of similar national origins. English studied as a second language. (3 cr; prereq elementary knowledge of oral and written English)
  141. **Humanities Seminar: The Individual and Society.** Examination of contemporary ethical and cultural values as manifested in such conflicts as: liberty and



## Courses Offered by Other Departments

authority; freedom and organization; art and technology; science and religion. (3 cr; prereq rhet 41, 42, 43, or #)

147. **Adult Reading Programs.** Problems, methods, and research in this field. Survey and evaluation of program designs, including those suitable for TV. (2 cr)
151. **Report and Thesis Writing.** For graduate students and for seniors anticipating graduate work. Organization of reports and theses; library investigation; presentation of data; methods of documentation. Emphasis upon revision of manuscripts and improvement in style of writing. (3 cr; prereq 51 or #)
169. **Communication Problems and Processes.** An analysis of contemporary communication theories and research. Problems of language, perception, and status in the application of communication theory to professional activity and growth. (3 cr; grad level)

### For Graduate Students Only

251. **Seminar: Listening Comprehension**

## Soil Science (Soil)

- 3A. **Field Forest Soils.** Soil texture, structure, consistence, reaction, and color. Field study and description of soil profiles. Use of soil maps in forestry. (1 cr; given at Lake Itasca)
18. **Forest Soils.** Origin and classification of forest soils; factors of soil formation; forest soil organisms; forest floor; physical and chemical properties; soil water and erosion control; management of forest nursery soils. (3 cr, §19; prereq soph, GeCh 5)

## INDEX

	Page		Page
Administrative Officers .....	2	2. Forest Science .....	18, 24
Admission Requirements .....	6	Natural Science Option .....	24
Adult Special Students .....	6	Social Science Option .....	25
Advanced Standing .....	6	3. Forest Products Marketing .....	18, 26
High School Graduates .....	6	4. Forest Products Engineering .....	18, 28
Non-High School Graduates .....	6	5. Recreation Resource Management .....	18, 29
Adult Special Students .....	6	Degree Offered .....	5
Advanced Standing .....	6	Educational Objectives .....	4
Advisers .....	8	Electives .....	13
Agricultural Journalism, Courses in .....	43	Employment .....	38
All-College Requirements .....	11	Entomology, Fisheries and Wildlife, Courses in .....	44
All-University Council on Liberal Education Requirements .....	11	Entrance Examinations .....	7
Artistic Expression Requirements (see page 14 for CLE requirements)		Examinations	
Auditors .....	7	Entrance .....	7
Biometrics, Courses in .....	43	Proficiency .....	7
Board of Regents .....	2	Special .....	7
Cancellation .....	8	Exclusion from College .....	10
Class Attendance .....	8	Facilities .....	14, 15
Classification .....	10	Faculty .....	1, 3, 44
Cloquet Forest Research Center .....	16, 20	Faculty Advisers .....	8
Committee on Student Scholastic Standing .....	38	Faculty, College of AFHE	
Communications Requirement .....	11	Agriculture .....	2
Correspondence Study .....	•	Forestry .....	3
Course Offerings		Fees .....	7
Forestry .....	32	Fees, Special for Cloquet and Itasca .....	18, 19
Programs Serving All Departments in College of AFHE .....	43	Forest Products Engineering Cur- riculum .....	18, 28
Course Numbering .....	Inside front cover	Forest Products Marketing Cur- riculum .....	18, 26
Credit Without Class Attendance .....	8	Forest Resources Development Curriculum .....	17, 19
Curriculums in Forestry .....	19	Forest Science Curriculum .....	18, 24
1. Forest Resources Development .....	17, 19	Forestry, School of	
Core Curriculum .....	19	Courses in .....	32
Multiple Use Option .....	17, 21	Curriculums .....	19
Timber Production Option .....	18, 21	Faculty .....	3
Watershed Management Option .....	18, 22	Graduate Study in .....	31
Forest Recreation Option .....	18, 22	Graduate School Credit .....	13
Forest Wildlife Option .....	18, 23	Graduation, Requirements for .....	9
Wood Products Utilization Option .....	18, 23	Graduation with Honors .....	5

\* See General Information Bulletin

	Page		Page
Honor System .....	38	Registration	
Honors, Graduation with .....	5	Changes in .....	8
Information, General .....	17, 38	Requirements	
Itasca Forestry and Biological Station	16, 20	Academic, General .....	5
Journalism, Agricultural ( <i>see</i> Agricultural Journalism) .....	43	Admission .....	6
Junior-Senior Program .....	12	All-University Council .....	11-12
Loans, Student .....	40	Graduation .....	9
Man and Society Requirements ( <i>see</i> page 14 for CLE requirements)		Scholarship .....	9
Personnel Services .....	38	Reserve Officers Training Corps .....	39
Physical Education Requirement .....	12	Rhetoric, Courses in .....	44
Placement Services .....	38	ROTC .....	39
Plant Pathology and Physiology, Course in .....	44	Scholarship Requirements .....	9
Probation .....	9	Scholarships and Awards .....	40
Proficiency Examinations		School of Forestry Facilities .....	14-15
Introductory Courses .....	7	Soil Science, Courses in .....	47
Rhetoric 22, 51 .....	12	Special Examinations .....	7
Progress, Academic or Scholastic		Student Council .....	38
Exclusion from College .....	10	Student-Faculty Intermediary Board .....	39
Probation .....	9	Student Government .....	38
Readmission .....	10	Student Loans .....	40
Satisfactory .....	9	Student Personnel Services .....	38
Quality Credits .....	9	Student Scholastic Standing Committee	38
Quantity of Work .....	7	The Work of Foresters .....	16
Readmission .....	10	Tuition .....	•
Recreation Resource Management Curriculum .....	18, 29	Undergraduate Programs .....	15
		Visitors ( <i>see</i> Auditors) .....	7
		Work for Self-Support .....	38

• See General Information Bulletin

## ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

---

### PUBLICATIONS

For additional information about the profession of forestry write the:

Society of American Foresters  
425 Mills Building  
704—17th Street N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20006

Forest Service  
U.S. Department of Agriculture  
Washington, D.C.

School of Forestry  
University of Minnesota  
St. Paul, Minnesota 55101

The American Forestry  
Association  
919—17th Street N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20006

For additional information about the School of Forestry write for its brochure.

For added information on the University, send for a *General Information Bulletin*, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55455.

---

### MOTION PICTURES

**Careers in Forestry** (28-minute, color)

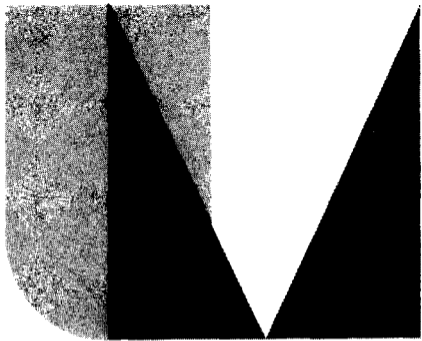
**New Horizons in Wood** (28-minute, color)

Interested groups or individuals may obtain these films from:

Visual Aids Department  
TSC—University of Minnesota  
St. Paul, Minnesota 55101

---

UNIVERSITY  
MINNESOTA  
BULLETIN



1967-69

## How To Use This Bulletin

This bulletin is the basic source of information about the offerings in agriculture in the College of Agriculture, Forestry, and Home Economics. You should keep it at hand for ready reference. The Index in the back of the bulletin will refer you to information on specific points.

- Page 3 Section I contains general information describing objectives of the programs in agriculture, admission requirements, scholarships and other financial aids, the registration process and regulations pertaining to class attendance, etc., degrees offered, requirements for all students, use of elective credits, and use in the Graduate School of credits earned while an undergraduate.
- Page 15 Section II contains descriptions of the curriculums in agriculture.
- Page 51 Section III presents descriptions of course offerings in agriculture.
- Page 87 Section IV contains special information pertaining to scholarship requirements, classification, student personnel services, student government, and ROTC programs.
- Page 91 Section V—List of faculty.
- Page 94 Section VI—Index.

In addition to this bulletin and any other you may need for program planning, you will be supplied at the time of registration with a copy of the *Class Schedule*. This is published just prior to each quarter and lists courses offered during the quarter, with time and place of class meetings.

### *Explanation of Symbols and Course Numbers*

Courses primarily for freshmen and sophomores are numbered 1 through 49; for juniors and seniors, 50 through 99; for juniors, seniors, and graduate students, 100 through 199. Courses numbered 200 or above are restricted to students registered in the Graduate School.

If no prerequisites are listed, there are none, except insofar as the course number indicates a minimum class standing requirement.

The following symbols are used throughout this bulletin.

° Graduate students may prepare Plan B papers.

† To receive credit, all courses listed before the single dagger must be completed.

‡ Students may enter sequence course in any quarter which precedes the double dagger.

§ No credit is granted if credit was received for equivalent course listed after section mark.

¶ Concurrent registration is allowed with the course listed after paragraph mark.

‡ Consent of instructor is required.

△ Consent of department or school offering course is required.

x After a course number indicates course is offered more than 1 quarter.

When no departmental designation precedes the course number listed as a prerequisite, that course is in the same department as the course being described. Therefore, a prerequisite reading "6 cr" means 6 credits in courses offered by the "same" department.

# UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA

## Board of Regents

The Honorable Lester A. Malkerson, Minneapolis, First Vice President and Chairman; The Honorable Marjorie J. Howard (Mrs. C. Edward), Excelsior, Second Vice President; The Honorable Elmer L. Andersen, St. Paul; The Honorable Daniel C. Gainey, Owatonna; The Honorable Albert V. Hartl, Fergus Falls; The Honorable Herbert L. Huffington, M.D., Waterville; The Honorable Fred J. Hughes, St. Cloud; The Honorable Charles W. Mayo, M.D., Rochester; The Honorable William K. Montague, Duluth; The Honorable George W. Rauenhorst, Olivia; The Honorable Otto A. Silha, Edina; The Honorable Herman F. Skyberg, Fisher.

## Administrative Officers

Malcolm C. Moos, Ph.D., President  
William G. Shepherd, Ph.D., Vice President, Academic Administration  
Laurence R. Lunden, B.A., Vice President, Business Administration  
Stanley J. Wenberg, M.A., Vice President for Educational Relationships and Development  
Robert Edward Summers, M.S., M.E., Dean of Admissions and Records  
Edmund G. Williamson, Ph.D., Dean of Students

## COLLEGE OF AGRICULTURE, FORESTRY, AND HOME ECONOMICS

### Administration

Sherwood O. Berg, Ph.D., Dean of the Institute of Agriculture (201 Coffey Hall)  
Hubert J. Sloan, Ph.D., Associate Dean, Institute of Agriculture (201 Coffey Hall)  
Keith N. McFarland, Ph.D., Assistant Dean, Institute of Agriculture, and Director of Resident Instruction (215 Coffey Hall)  
John A. Goodding, Ph.D., Assistant Director of Resident Instruction (215 Coffey Hall)  
Frank H. Kaufert, Ph.D., Director, School of Forestry (110 Green Hall)  
Louise A. Stedman, Ph.D., Director, School of Home Economics (200 McNeal Hall)  
Ralph E. Miller, M.S., Associate Professor, Scholarship Adviser (215 Coffey Hall)  
Deane A. Turner, Ph.D., Associate Professor, Academic Adviser (215 Coffey Hall)  
Robert M. Hammel, M.A.P.A., Supervisor of Admissions and Records, St. Paul Campus (220 Coffey Hall)  
Verners J. Vitins, Mag.Iur., A.M.L.S., Assistant Professor and Librarian, St. Paul Campus Libraries (109 St. Paul Campus Library)

*Cover design by George Runge*

---

Volume LXX

Number 16

August 15, 1967

UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA BULLETIN

Published semimonthly January 1 to December 15 inclusive. Second-class postage paid at Minneapolis, Minnesota. Send change of address notices and other communications to Office of Admissions and Records, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55455.

The contents of this bulletin and of other University bulletins, publications, or announcements are subject to change.

## Directory of Departments

- Agricultural Economics**—Vernon W. Ruttan, Ph.D., *head*  
212 Haecker Hall
- Agricultural Education**—Milo J. Peterson, Ph.D., *chairman*  
208 Horticulture
- Agricultural Engineering**—Landis L. Boyd, Ph.D., *head*  
200 Agricultural Engineering
- Agronomy and Plant Genetics**—Herbert W. Johnson, Ph.D., *head*  
301 Agronomy
- Animal Science**—Clarence L. Cole, Ph.D., *head*  
120 Peters Hall
- Biometrics**—Kathleen M. Keenan, Ph.D.  
28 North Hall
- Entomology, Fisheries, and Wildlife**—Alexander C. Hodson, Ph.D., *head*  
300 Coffey Hall
- Food Science and Industries**—Samuel T. Coulter, Ph.D., *head*  
225 Dairy Industries
- Horticultural Science**—Leon C. Snyder, Ph.D., *head*  
111 Horticulture
- Information and Agricultural Journalism**—Harold B. Swanson, Ph.D., *head*  
107 Coffey Hall
- Plant Pathology**—Milton F. Kernkamp, Ph.D., *head*  
304 Plant Pathology
- Rhetoric**—Ralph G. Nichols, Ph.D., *head*  
230 Agricultural Engineering
- Soil Science**—William P. Martin, Ph.D., *head*  
120 Soils



# Agriculture

College of Agriculture, Forestry, and Home Economics\*

## SECTION I

### GENERAL INFORMATION

#### Objectives of the Programs in Agriculture and of the College

The College of Agriculture, Forestry, and Home Economics is a professional college with focused interests. Undergraduate instruction in agriculture is considered important in assuring agriculture's maximum contribution to the development of the nation's economy, in improving the diets, health, and well-being of people, in aiding rural populations in adjusting to change, in providing ideas and information needed to develop sound public policy relating to agriculture and natural resources, and in helping meet educational needs in world affairs and international relations as they relate to agriculture.

The faculty through the curriculums in Agriculture seeks to serve the student in several ways:

1. To enable the student to develop an understanding of the fundamentals of the biological, physical, and social sciences which are a part of the fabric of modern agriculture.
2. To assure the student an opportunity to explore those areas of human experience and understanding that will enable him to enjoy a rich personal life and to contribute in an effective manner to the welfare of the greater community.
3. To bring the student to a level of competence in one of the specialized areas of the college that will support responsible professional activity in the agricultural or business community.
4. To provide a foundation for highly specialized studies in the departmental disciplines at the graduate level.

Information on the college other than that contained in this bulletin may be obtained from the College Office, College of Agriculture, Forestry, and Home Economics, 215 Coffey Hall, University of Minnesota, St. Paul, Minnesota 55101.

---

\* For information regarding forestry or home economics programs, see the forestry or home economics bulletins.

## Admission to Programs in Agriculture

### *How Application Is Made*

To be admitted to a program in agriculture in the College of AFHE you must make application to the Office of Admissions and Records on the St. Paul Campus. Listed below are requirements for admission to the programs in agriculture and pre-veterinary medicine. Other requirements and procedures having to do with nonresident admission, admission with advanced standing, adult special admission, and admission by examination appear in the *Bulletin of General Information*.

**High School Graduates**—High school graduates in the upper 60 per cent of their classes may enter if they have completed 12 units in grades 10-12. Nine of these should be chosen from high school offerings in English, social studies and history, mathematics, natural science, and foreign languages. At least one of these units must be in natural science or agriculture.

Prior to admission applicants must have completed 3 units in mathematics, including 1 unit in elementary algebra, 1 unit in plane geometry, and 1 unit in higher algebra or its equivalent.

Participation in vocational high school agriculture is recognized as excellent preparation for the study of agriculture at the collegiate level. However, rural background and experience is not required for admission.

Students wishing to prepare for the College of Veterinary Medicine should apply for admission to the College of Agriculture, Forestry, and Home Economics.

Exceptions to the specific requirements listed above may be made when additional information presented by the applicant indicates promise of academic success.

**Graduates of the Schools of Agriculture**—If you are a graduate in the upper 60 per cent of one of the University of Minnesota Schools of Agriculture and meet the distribution requirements noted above, you will be admitted to a program in agriculture in the College of AFHE.

**Adult Special Students**—You may be admitted as a special student if you are a mature person (24 years of age or older) and wish to register for particular courses to meet special needs. Normally, an adult special student will not be in residence for an extended period of time, but only so long as it is necessary to secure the information that is specifically desired.

Students who enter the College of Agriculture, Forestry, and Home Economics with the intention to transfer later to the Graduate School should be aware that a student admitted to the Graduate School may petition to transfer to his graduate record only the credits earned in his first academic quarter or summer as an adult or summer special student. Such work must be of graduate caliber and taught by a member of the graduate faculty. If his petition is approved, the student will be granted both residence and credit on his graduate record.

**Non-High School Graduates**—Write the Office of Admissions and Records for information about entering the University by examination. Also, see *Bulletin of General Information*.

**Admission with Advanced Standing**—Credits from other accredited colleges and universities and from other colleges of the University of Minnesota which are appropriate for a student's course of study can be transferred to the College of AFHE. These will be evaluated by the Office of Admissions and Records and will be designated as either required or elective credit. A course that is applied toward required credit is considered the equivalent of a specific course required in a curriculum here. Experience has shown that transfer credits for courses taken in agriculture are frequently not applicable to courses offered in the junior and senior years, i.e., to courses numbered 50 or over, in the College of AFHE. You will be expected to complete all required courses here and all area requirements regardless of the number of excess elective credits you may have.

Therefore it is important, in transferring to the College of AFHE, to have planned your earlier programs carefully in order that your credits may apply with the greatest efficiency to the particular curriculum you desire to enter. If you are beginning your work in an institution other than the College of AFHE, and plan to transfer at a later date, refer to the appropriate program section of this bulletin. There you will find descriptions of the curriculums and a listing of the required courses for each. You should note especially the requirements for the freshman and sophomore years. Your college adviser will help you select courses that will meet specific curricular requirements, and if you need further help you may write directly to the Office of Admissions and Records on the St. Paul Campus.

**Transfer of Credit in Agricultural Courses Taken at Minnesota Non-Land Grant Colleges**—Blanket approval will not be given for transfer of credit in agricultural courses from non-land grant institutions. Rather, transfer of credit will be considered on an individual basis.

Recommendation on transfer of credit will be made by the appropriate department of the University of Minnesota to the Student Scholastic Standing Committee of the College of AFHE.

Appraisal of the accomplishment of the student shall be based upon information concerning the course, including course outline and objectives, to be secured from the offering institution, personal contact with the student, and a review of the course examinations written by the student. When the information at hand does not permit the department to make a judgment with respect to the level and quality of preparation of the student, validating examinations may be administered.

Transfer of credit in courses in agriculture taken in non-land grant institutions shall be limited to introductory courses, or those representative of the first courses in a departmental offering. The special examination for credit will be utilized by students seeking credit in areas covered by advanced courses in agriculture.

**Transfer of Credit from General Extension Division**—Transfer of credits and grades for courses taken through the programs of the General Extension Division of the University of Minnesota to your permanent record may be ac-

## **General Information**

---

complished through submission of a petition requesting such action to the College of AFHE Student Scholastic Standing Committee.

**Examination upon Entrance**—If you are a new student you are expected to have completed the American College Testing program and the Minnesota High School Statewide Testing program. These may be taken at the time of registration if not completed previously. Other examinations given at entrance will test your aptitude and achievement in English. Your admission to the University will not depend upon the results of these examinations if you are otherwise qualified.

## **Scholarships and Other Financial Aids**

Students entering as freshmen in the College of AFHE may apply for all-University freshman scholarships, and also for scholarships specific to the college or to certain curriculums in the college. All applications are submitted on an application for financial aid to be sent to the Bureau of Student Loans and Scholarships, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55455. The University of Minnesota scholarship program is co-ordinated through the College Scholarship Service with headquarters in Princeton, New Jersey; consequently the parents of each applicant must submit the Parents' Confidential Statement. The forms referred to are available at the high school principal's or counselor's office. Scholarship information is sent to all Minnesota high schools in early October of each year, and prospective students should consult with their high school principals concerning them, or correspond directly with the Bureau of Student Loans and Scholarships, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55455, or with the College Office, College of AFHE, University of Minnesota, St. Paul, Minnesota 55101. Applicants should note the need for early submission of applications and conform to the established deadline date. (Generally the deadline is December 15 for scholarships that will be available the following fall.)

Additional scholarships or awards are distributed periodically to students in residence on the basis of specified criteria.

Selection of recipients for most scholarships is based upon academic aptitude, vocational promise, personal attributes, leadership, and, for most but not all of the scholarships, upon financial need.

## **The Registration Process**

**Working with Your Faculty Adviser**—Upon entry into the college you will be assigned a faculty adviser on the basis of the curriculum you choose from among the several offered in agriculture. He will interpret the curriculum to you, will guide you in planning your program each quarter, and will be concerned about your general progress. Before you see your adviser at registration time, you should study curriculum requirements, course listings, and descriptions, and develop a tentative program with the aid of the *Class Schedule*.

## *Registration and Class Attendance*

---

**Curriculum and Departmental Relationships**—The curriculums in Agricultural Science and Industries, Biological and Physical Sciences in Agriculture, and Resource and Community Development are interdepartmental offerings. In each of these curriculums you may select one of several majors and areas of emphasis at the time you qualify for junior classification.

**Attention to Curriculum Requirements**—It is your responsibility to know and meet all requirements prescribed for graduation in the curriculum you select. This includes the all-college, major, and, where applicable, the area of emphasis requirements. If you have questions relative to any requirements, consult your faculty adviser.

**Declaring the Major and Area of Emphasis**—In your sophomore year, after you have completed the equivalent of 5 quarters of residence, you are required to submit to the Office of Admissions and Records a specialization form (available from your adviser or the Office of Admissions and Records) which has been approved and signed by your adviser. On this form you will indicate your choice of a major and/or area of emphasis, where applicable, or one of the outlined curriculums. If this specialization form is not filed at the designated time, your registration may be withheld.

The major and/or area of emphasis sequence or the outlined curriculum, as indicated on your specialization form, becomes your curriculum required for graduation. Copies of the approved curriculum are sent to you, to your adviser, and to the Student Scholastic Standing Committee. Should the major be changed to a different field of work, a new adviser must be selected and your specialization form resubmitted, after obtaining approval of your adviser.

## **Registration and Class Attendance**

**Fees**—For information about fees, see the *Bulletin of General Information*.

**Quantity of Work**—The normal load of work for each quarter is 14 to 18 credit hours. A credit hour requires on the average 3 hours each week. These may be distributed as follows: 1 hour of lecture or recitation requiring 2 hours of preparation; 2 laboratory periods requiring 1 hour of preparation; or 3 laboratory periods requiring no outside preparation. Student programs in the College of AFHE may vary in load according to the student's ability or circumstance. To carry more than 18 hours of credit, you must have a C average (that is, a total grade point average of not less than 2.00). To carry more than 21 hours, you must have a B average in work of the previous quarter and must secure permission from the Student Scholastic Standing Committee. An undergraduate must carry 12 credits each quarter in order to be considered a full-time student.

**Auditors**—The approval of the Student Scholastic Standing Committee, your adviser, and the instructor is necessary if you wish to register for a course as an auditor. An auditor must enroll officially for a course and must pay the same fee that is charged in regular membership in the class. He does not take the final examination and is not given a grade or credit for the course.

## **General Information**

---

**Changes in Registration**—To change your registration you must obtain change of registration forms from the Office of Admissions and Records. Changes should be made only when necessary or highly desirable and they should be made as early as possible in a quarter.

During the first 6 weeks you may cancel a course without grade and with only your adviser's approval. After the sixth calendar week you are required to have the approval of your adviser, the instructor, and the Student Scholastic Standing Committee. However, withdrawal from a course after the sixth calendar week of the quarter is strongly discouraged unless extenuating circumstances exist. *Cancellations within the last 2 weeks prior to the beginning of the quarterly final exam period will seldom be approved.* The instructor must indicate your grade at the time of cancellation. If the grade is passing, you will be permitted to cancel with W on your report, or without grade. If it is failing, this is indicated by a grade of F. *A student who is doing failing work and discontinues attending class after the sixth week but does not officially cancel will also receive a grade of F.*

During the first week of the quarter you may add a course with the approval of your adviser only. After the first week you must have the approval of your adviser, the instructor, and the Student Scholastic Standing Committee.

**Cancellation of Entire Registration**—If you leave college before the end of the quarter, you should cancel your registration at the time you discontinue attending class. Cancellation within the first 6 weeks entitles you to a refund proportional to the amount of time you attended class. If you do not attend classes at all, you are entitled to a full refund.

**Credit by Special Examination or Through Reading Courses**—If you wish to secure full credit for a course for which you have adequate training and preparation, you may apply for permission to take a special examination. It may be taken during the first quarter in residence without fee; after that time a fee of \$5 is required. Special examinations in which a grade of C or better is earned are recorded with credit and grade, as part of the student's college record.

You may register for a course as a reading course (individual work) during the quarter in which the course is regularly offered, with the approval of your adviser, the instructor in the course, and the Student Scholastic Standing Committee, under the following conditions:

1. When a course normally offered is canceled because of inadequate registration.
2. When, because of conflicts, the student finds it impossible to schedule the course at the time it is offered.

It is assumed that you will complete the work of the course during the quarter in which you are registered for it and take the final examination at the regularly scheduled time.

**Credit and Grade Arrangements for Courses Repeated**—College of AFHE students may repeat courses in which they have received passing grades. The student who has a grade point deficiency may find that repeating courses in which he has received D grades advantageous, in that the grade and credit

## *Degrees Offered and Their Requirements*

---

for the previous experience are deleted and the grade and credit received upon completion of the course the second time become the record for that course.

**Class Attendance**—On the St. Paul Campus, attendance is compulsory for certain classes only, because of the nature of such classes. If you miss class for good reasons beyond your control, you have the privilege of requesting the instructor's assistance in making up the class work you miss. The instructor is under no obligation, however, to give assistance if you wilfully absent yourself from class, although there are situations in which he may properly wish to do so.

The following situations will be accepted by instructors as reasons that would justify absence from class and a request for assistance in making up work: (a) illness certified by the Health Service or by the family physician; (b) emergencies caused by a death or serious illness in the immediate family; (c) absences approved by the Student Scholastic Standing Committee; and (d) participation in University-approved, co-curricular activities (certification that a student was absent from class because he was engaged in such activities will be made by the dean of students).

If you wish to make up work, you should confer directly with the instructor in regard to the justification for your absence and the possibility and ways of making up the class work. The Student Scholastic Standing Committee will enter into the situation only when special emergencies (items b and c above) are involved and as an appeal agency.

**Quality Credits**—The number of free elective credits required for graduation may be decreased by 1 for each 5 grade points in excess of those required to reach an average of 2.70. Free electives are those you may choose without regard to curricular or all-College requirements. Not more than one-twelfth of the total number of credits required for graduation may be gained through excess grade points.

**Mathematics Placement**—Initial registration for courses in mathematics will be based on courses taken in high school, the quality of this work, and results on the mathematics section of the American College Test (ACT). A refresher course at extra cost will be required of those students whose background in elementary and higher algebra proves insufficient to permit them to move into advanced courses.

In those programs requiring trigonometry, students with acceptable performance in high school trigonometry will not need to take Math T, Trigonometry, at the college level.

## **Degrees Offered and Their Requirements**

**Degrees**—The college offers curriculums leading to degrees as follows: (a) 4-year programs in agriculture leading to the degree of bachelor of science, (b) 4-year bachelor of science degree programs offered jointly with the College of Education (Agricultural Education) and the Institute of Technology (Agricultural Engineering), (c) a 4-year bachelor of agriculture business administration degree program offered jointly with the School of Business

Agre 1967-69

## **General Information**

---

Administration, and (d) a fifth-year program leading to the master of education degree in agriculture education. In addition, a 60-credit program leading to a certificate (the Technical Certificate Program in Agriculture) is offered to students interested in a terminal, collegiate program leading to farming or related activity.

### **Requirements for Graduation**

**For Bachelor's Degrees**—Candidates will be recommended for graduation after completing the following requirements: (a) the prescribed curriculum, including required and elective credits to make the total number of credits required; (b) the Council on Liberal Education (C.L.E.) requirements; (c) an average of 2 grade points per credit—i.e., the cumulative grade point average must be 2.00 or more (2.00 = C); for additional quality requirements, see statements of prescribed curriculums; (d) requirements for all students as noted (see below); (e) residence and other general University requirements for graduation (see *Bulletin of General Information*).

Application for graduation should be made during the third quarter of the junior year in the Office of Admissions and Records.

**Requirements for Certificate from Technical Certificate Program in Agriculture**—Candidates will be recommended for the certificate after completing 60 credits of the prescribed curriculum with a cumulative grade point average of 2.00 or more.

**Graduation with Honors**—Undergraduate degrees may be awarded "with distinction" or "with high distinction." If you should fail to meet in full the requirements stated below, your case will be referred to the Student Scholastic Standing Committee for individual consideration.

The degree is granted "with distinction" if you attain a minimum grade point average of 3.00 for the entire curriculum. If you are a transfer student with less than 2 years of work in this college you will not be eligible for graduation with distinction. However, if you complete in this college one-half the number of credits required for graduation in your curriculum, you will satisfy the 2-year residence requirements. Recommendations to the faculty for the degree "with distinction" are made through the Student Scholastic Standing Committee on the basis of scholarship and other evidence of satisfactory achievement and advancement in the course pursued.

Your degree will be granted "with high distinction" if you attain a minimum grade point average of 3.50 for the entire curriculum. The same conditions for residence and recommendation apply as for the degree "with distinction."

If you are completing the curriculum in agricultural education or home economics education, you will be checked for your standing in student teaching as well as for the requirements stated in the curriculum listing.

### **Requirements for All Students**

In addition to the specific requirements of each curriculum, the University of Minnesota believes that all of its students, whatever their area of special-



## *Requirements for All Students*

---

ization or their vocational goals, should hold in common the search for a liberal education. In the broadest sense a liberal education is one which frees us from the limitations placed by ignorance on our powers of judgment and choice. More specifically, a liberal education asks of us that we seek control over the general intellectual instruments for acquiring and communicating knowledge, primarily the instruments of language and number; that we seek understanding of the ways in which scientists contribute to man's knowledge of himself and his environment; that we seek historical and philosophic perspective on the nature of our own lives and the world in which we live; and that we seek appreciation of the creative insights into life and nature provided by literature and the arts.

Rapid and dynamic changes and innovations are constantly occurring in all professions. Only those persons with wide horizons, and with sensitivity and perspective will be able to make the wise value judgments and adjustments required by these changes. By encouraging a liberal education the college hopes to prepare a student to be poised, articulate, and able to communicate his ideas, and to have an appreciation of the value of interpersonal relationships. The college believes that these goals can be encouraged and sought concurrently with the development of technical professional competence in depth in the student's specialty.

To help students achieve the goals of liberal education, the College of Agriculture, Forestry, and Home Economics expects every student to distribute a part of his course work in each of the four categories listed below.

- I. Communication, Language, Symbolic Systems—18 credits**
  - A. English and Foreign Language Communication Skills
  - B. Linguistics, Rhetoric, Logic, and Philosophic Analysis
  - C. Mathematics
- II. The Physical and Biological Sciences—15 credits**
  - A. The Physical Universe
  - B. The Biological Universe
- III. Man and Society—15 credits**
  - A. The Analysis of Human Behavior and Institutions
  - B. The Development of Civilization: Historical and Philosophical Studies
- IV. Artistic Expression—9 credits**
  - A. Literature
  - B. The Arts

In category I, students will be expected to take a minimum of 9 credits of freshman communication. This includes Communication I, II, and III (9 credits). Transfer students from other colleges with less than 9 credits in freshman communication or the equivalent will be placed in Communication I, II, or III depending upon their needs as revealed by the diagnostic testing program.

Public speaking and exposition (6 credits) will also be taken by all students. Most students register for Rhet 22, Public Speaking, as sophomores, and for Rhet 51, Exposition, during their junior or senior year. An exemption examination for Rhet 51 is available to students of above-average competence in communication skills. This examination is given once each quarter at a time specified by the Department of Rhetoric. A course in advanced composition taken at some other college cannot be used to satisfy the Rhet 51 requirement.

## General Information

---

Credit from some courses is divided between two categories. For example, credit earned in humanities will be applied one-third to category IIIB and two-thirds to category IVA.

In category III students must have at least 3 credits in subcategory B. Not more than 6 credits in any one discipline (i.e., history, economics, psychology) may be counted toward the category III requirement.

**Council on Liberal Education Course List**—Following is the list of courses which are particularly suitable for fulfilling the All-University Council on Liberal Education requirements in category III (Man and Society) and category IV (Artistic Expression).

### III. Man and Society

#### A. Analysis of Human Behavior and Institutions

AgEc 1, 2, 3  
Anth 1A, 2A, 80, 100, 101, 150, 165  
CPsy 80, 81  
Econ 1, 2, 20  
FamS 1, 1A, 25  
Geog 1 (2 cr in IIA and 3 cr in IIIA), 4, 41, 67, 78, 162  
Spch 61  
Jour 3, 90, 109  
Pol A, B, 1, 2, 25, 26, 30  
Psy 1, 2  
SSci 1, 2, 3, or 51, 52, 53  
Soc 1, 1A, 2, 3, 14, 14A, 53

#### B. The Development of Civilization: Historical and Philosophic Studies

Anth 90  
Clas 1-6 (2 cr in IIIB and 1 cr in IVA), 122, 123  
History—all courses not requiring prerequisites (Hist 14A-16A: 3 cr in IIIB and 2 cr in IVA)  
Hum 1-4, 1A-3A, 11-13, 21-23, 51-54, 61-63, 71-73 (all 5 cr courses are 2 cr in IIIB and 3 cr in IVA; all 3 cr courses are 1 cr in IIIB and 2 cr in IVA)  
Languages: Fren 60-62, Ital 60-62, and Span 60-62; Heb 74, 75; Ortl 75-77  
NSci 171-173  
Pol 40, 60, 61  
Phil 3, 50-53  
Rhet 41-43, 61-63 (all 5 cr courses are 2 cr in IIIB and 3 cr in IVA; all 3 cr courses are 1 cr in IIIB and 2 cr in IVA)

### IV. Artistic Expression

#### A. Literature

Clas 1-6 (2 cr in IIIB and 1 cr in IVA), 42, 46  
Engl 1-3 (2 cr in IIIB and 1 cr in IVA), A-C, 21-23, 37-39, 52-54, 55, 56, 66, 67, 72-74  
Foreign language literature courses  
Hist 14A-16A (3 cr in IIIB and 2 cr in IVA)  
Hum 1-4, 1A-3A, 11-13, 21-23, 51-54, 61-63, 71-73 (all 5 cr courses are 2 cr in IIIB and 3 cr in IVA; all 3 cr courses are 1 cr in IIIB and 2 cr in IVA)  
Rhet 31-34, 41-43, 61-63 (all 5 cr courses are 2 cr in IIIB and 3 cr in IVA; all 3 cr courses are 1 cr in IIIB and 2 cr in IVA)  
Spch 81 (1 cr in IA and 2 cr in IVA)

### B. The Arts

Anth 166  
Arch 1, 51-53  
ArtH 1-5, 47, 50, 56-58  
Art 10, 11, 20, 23-25, 32, 33, 40, 41, 45  
Mus 1-4, 31-36, 39-49 (see also 11-30 for individual instruments)  
HEc 20, 21, 120  
Spch 3  
Th 11, 12, 21-23  
PEW 80, 87-89

## **Use of Elective Credits**

**Withholding Elective Credit from Courses Offered for Graduation**—You should consult with your adviser as to your choice of electives. Electives taken by students registered in the College of AFHE may, upon approval of adviser and the Student Scholastic Standing Committee, be omitted from the courses offered for graduation. These electives, in amounts not to exceed 10 credits, may be withheld (from the list of courses counted toward a degree) to raise the grade point average only in instances relating to the securing of junior classification or in meeting the graduation requirement of 2.00. After a course has been withheld from the undergraduate record as authorized above, it shall not be reinstated other than by special examination or through repeating the course.

**Limitations on Use of Elective Credit in Physical Education and Music**—Students in agriculture are not required to take courses in physical education. Not more than 9 credits in physical education may be counted toward graduation.

A maximum of 9 credits in music may be used as elective credits toward graduation, with not more than 6 of these in Mus 43, 44, 45 or in Concert Band.

## **Use in the Graduate School of Credits Earned While an Undergraduate**

Credits for advanced courses earned while you are an undergraduate, even though in excess of those required for the baccalaureate degree, can be transferred to the Graduate School only under the following conditions:

1. If you lack not more than 9 credits of undergraduate work, taking into account required and sequence courses, you may carry a limited amount of graduate work (approved courses numbered 100 or above) for graduate credit, such courses not to be applied toward an undergraduate degree. The conditions as stated apply to the beginning of the quarter in which you are taking the courses for graduate credit. In order to hold these credits available for use at the graduate level, a petition must be submitted to the AFHE Student Scholastic Standing Committee

## ***General Information***

---

at the time of registration for the last quarter, requesting that these specified credits be withheld from the undergraduate transcript. Transfer of credit must be arranged by petition to the Graduate School.

2. If you lack not more than 9 credits for graduation, you may register in the Graduate School.

## SECTION II

# CURRICULAR PROGRAMS

Students in agriculture in the College of Agriculture, Forestry, and Home Economics possess a wide variety of personal and professional goals. The curricular programs that follow are designed to provide routes toward these different objectives. Each program has identifying characteristics, yet each has much in common with the others. The present all-College requirements in the social sciences and the humanities are included in each curriculum outline, in form appropriate to that recommended by the All-University Council on Liberal Education. Professional content varies with program objectives, and the considerations upon which each program is organized are noted in the material introductory to that program.

The curriculums which lead to the bachelor of science degree and the minimum credit requirements are:

1. Agricultural Business Administration—192 credits

2. Agricultural Science and Industries—192 credits

With majors in:

- Agricultural Economics
- Agricultural Education
- Animal Science
- Mechanized Agriculture
- Plant and Animal Protection
- Plant and Soil Science

3. Biological and Physical Sciences in Agriculture—186 credits

With majors in:

- Animal Science
- Entomology
- Food Science
- Plant and Soil Science

4. Fisheries and Wildlife—198 credits

5. Food Science and Industries—186 credits

With areas of emphasis in:

- Chemistry
- Industrial Engineering
- Management
- Public Health

6. Resource and Community Development—192 credits

With majors in:

- Landscape Design and Environmental Planning
- Recreation Resource Management
- Resource Economics
- Soil and Water Resource Management

## ***Curricular Programs***

---

"Major" designations are listed for Agricultural Science and Industries, Biological and Physical Sciences in Agriculture, and Resource and Community Development programs, and "area of emphasis" designations are listed for the first two as well as the Food Science and Industries curriculum. Since these terms may carry several meanings, the following definitions are provided:

**Major**—That subject matter grouping at the Upper Division level which, within a program, denotes the general interest area of the student. The major may be developed from courses drawn from one or several departments, with criteria for course selection mainly that the courses utilized in the major relate to each other in meaningful ways and contribute to the achievement of the program objectives.

**Area of Emphasis**—Used to designate that department or area most closely identified with the core interest of the student. The major adviser at the Upper Division level will usually be working in the area of emphasis. This designation aids in describing the nature of the student's program formulation and will be useful to placement contacts. Certain of the majors at the Upper Division level are not subdivided into areas of emphasis, while others are.

### **A. PROGRAMS IN AGRICULTURE**

#### **1. Agricultural Business Administration**

This program is offered jointly with the School of Business Administration. It is designed to prepare students for employment as managers, administrators, or managerial-related positions in agri-business. Examples of such employment areas are finance, management, marketing, sales management, administration, public and industrial relations, production management, economic and statistical analysis, operations research and reporting, managerial accounting, and transportation analysis. Students may seek employment in the above areas upon receiving the baccalaureate degree or may use this training as preparatory to graduate study leading to research, teaching, and continuing education positions in academic institutions, research agencies, and industry.

The major emphasis is on economic analysis and the business organization and management principles as they relate to agricultural businesses and industries involved in the manufacturing and supplying of inputs to farm production (feed, seed, fertilizers, machinery, equipment, pharmaceuticals), and the assembling, processing, and distribution of food and fiber products. The program includes a professional balance between agricultural economics and business administration with a limited amount of agricultural science. Opportunity exists to elect a variety of courses in the Upper Division to accommodate the varied interests and needs of students as suggested by the range in employment areas outlined above.

In the first 2 years students register and pay fees in the College of AFHE. In the last 2 years they register in AFHE and in the School of Business Ad-

## *Agricultural Business Administration*

---

ministration and pay the fees of the latter. At least 90 credits and a grade point average of 2.00 are required for admission to the Upper Division and for joint registration. Students must meet the all-College requirements for graduation from the College of AFHE. Students completing the program, which totals 192 credits, will receive the degree of bachelor of agricultural business administration.

### Program Requirements and Suggested Courses for AGRICULTURAL BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

**A. Communication, Language, Symbolic Systems—18 credits**

English, Communication (9)

Rhet 1, 2, 3

Public Speaking (3)

Rhet 22

Exposition (6)

Rhet 51 plus 3 credits to be chosen from among 52, 54, 56

Mathematics (10)

College Algebra and Analytic Geometry (5)

Math 10A

Introduction to Calculus (5)

Math 40A

**B. Physical and Biological Sciences—19-21 credits**

General Chemistry (10)

GeCh 4, 5

Biology (7)

Biol 1A, 2A

One additional course in Organic Chemistry, Microbiology, Geology, or

Physics (3-5)

BioC 1, MicB 53, Geo 1, and/or Phys 1

**C. Man and Society—15 credits**

Sociology (3)

Soc 1, 1A, 14 or 14A

Psychology (6)

Psy 1, 2

Plus 6 credits in Social Science areas

Anthropology, history, geography, political science, etc.

**D. Artistic Expression—9 credits**

Rhet 41, 42, and 43, or courses from complete C.L.E. list of suggested courses

**E. Economic and Accounting Principles—18 credits**

AgEc 1, 2, 3 (9)

Acct 24, 25, 26 (9)

**F. Quantitative Analysis—9 credits**

QA 52, 53, 54

**G. Agricultural Science—20 credits**

Credits to be selected from among at least three departments or two major agricultural science areas other than agricultural economics. These

## **Curricular Programs**

---

courses should preferably be general (service) type courses offered specifically for nonmajors in that department or that area.

### **H. Economic Theory—9 credits**

Econ 65, Econ 66 plus 3 credits to be chosen from among Econ 67, 68, 69, 103A or 104A

### **I. Agricultural Economics—26 credits**

AgEc 30, 40, 50, 71, 82 or 186, plus 9 credits to be chosen from the following courses: AgEc 56, 128, 131, 141, 143, 144, 148, 151, 157, 160, 162, 163, 172, 175

### **J. Business Administration—21 credits**

BLaw 58, Tran 54, Mgmt 70, ILR 52 plus 9 credits from among the following: Ins 53, IR 62, BFin 56, Prod 50, Mgmt 60 (Mgmt 60 may be chosen as an elective only if students have taken BFin 56 and Prod 50)

### **K. Electives—16-18 credits**

Recommended electives: PubH 3 or 50, Rhet 52, 54, or 56, selected courses from the C.L.E. general education list of courses, other courses from agricultural economics, economics, and School of Business Administration

**TOTAL CREDITS—192**

## **2. Agricultural Science and Industries**

The curriculum in Agricultural Science and Industries includes agricultural and related sciences which serve as preparation for careers in the production, processing, marketing, and distribution of agricultural and horticultural commodities. Most graduates of this program enter some type of commercial employment in agricultural production and related phases of business upon receipt of the bachelor of science degree. The program provides an excellent background for farm operation or farm management.

Some positions illustrative of career opportunities available to graduates of this program include those of field men for agricultural production concerns, landscape and nurserymen, florists, technical sales representatives, information specialists in power machinery and farm structures, agricultural extension, vocational agriculture instruction, regulatory and control activities, various U.S. government services, marketing and distribution specialists, farm managers, and positions in the agricultural credit and finance fields.

Students enrolling in this program will establish a foundation in the biological and physical sciences. This training will permit them to adapt and apply biological, physical, and economic principles to problems encountered in agricultural production and the management of allied industries. Graduates of the Agricultural Science and Industries program can move into graduate study if a wise selection of their electives is made. However, students following this program and deciding late in their undergraduate careers to continue in advanced study may need to take additional course work in selected areas before being admitted to a full graduate program.



**LOWER DIVISION**

Major emphasis in the initial 2 years is directed toward obtaining the background in biological and physical sciences and the skills in communication that are essential to specialized study in agriculture. Additional requirements taken during these 2 years serve to broaden the educational background of the student. The Lower Division years provide the student with an opportunity to evaluate the resources of the Institute of Agriculture with a view to selecting an area of emphasis in the Upper Division. Considerable flexibility in programming is provided in order to accommodate differing levels of preparation, aptitudes, and interests of incoming students.

The courses listed below are considered to be fundamental and necessary to training in agricultural science and must be completed prior to admission to the Upper Division. Some modification in the requirements may be permitted when the student has a definite objective for which substitutions for certain required courses appear desirable.

Program Requirements and Suggested Courses for  
**AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE AND INDUSTRIES**  
(Lower Division)

**A. Communication, Language, Symbolic Systems—17 credits**

- English, Communication (9)  
Rhet 1, 2, 3
- Public Speaking (3)  
Rhet 22
- College Algebra and Analytic Geometry (5)  
Math 10

**B. Physical and Biological Sciences—35 credits**

- General Chemistry (10)  
GeCh 4, 5
- Organic Chemistry (5) (may be taken in Upper Division)  
BioC 1
- Biochemistry (4) (may be taken in Upper Division)  
BioC 2
- Physics (6)  
Phys 1, 2
- Biology (10)  
Biol 1, 2

**C. Man and Society—9 credits**

- Economics (6)  
AgEc 1, 2

Plus a minimum of 3 credits to be taken in Lower Division  
See complete C.L.E. list of suggested courses

**D. Artistic Expression—3 credits**

See complete C.L.E. list of suggested courses

**E. Electives—26 credits**

**TOTAL CREDITS—90**

## *Curricular Programs*

---

### UPPER DIVISION

The Upper Division provides a student the opportunity to specialize in an area of particular interest. At the same time flexibility in programming permits attainment of skills and experience which should better equip the student to make his contribution to society and to his personal well-being once the degree is attained.

#### Program Requirements and Suggested Courses for AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE AND INDUSTRIES

(Upper Division)

**A. Communication, Language, Symbolic Systems—3 credits**

Exposition (3)

Rhet 51

**B. Physical and Biological Sciences—5 credits**

Microbiology (5)

MicB 53

**C. Man and Society—6 credits (3 of these credits must be taken in Lower Division)**

See complete C.L.E. list of suggested courses

**D. Artistic Expression—6 credits**

See complete C.L.E. list of suggested courses

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR PROGRAM—192**

### THE MAJOR

In addition to the general and specific requirements previously listed for the Lower Division and Upper Division, a student will complete a major in an area of his interest. A minimum of 36 credits is required for a major. The pattern of study developed to achieve this minimum requirement may be made up of courses selected from separate disciplines, but must clearly form a coherent program contributory to a balanced training in the student's chosen area of interest. A random assortment of courses originating in several disciplines would not meet this requirement. Majors may be selected from among the fields described below. Areas of emphasis within the major permit greater concentration of study in specialized disciplines.

#### *Agricultural Economics*

Students who plan to work in areas of agricultural production or processing where a rather extensive knowledge of the technical phases of the work is involved, but who expect to work on economic or business management aspects will find a concentration in agricultural economics to be useful. (Students who expect that the major part of their employment will involve business management and who need little more training in technical agriculture will find that the curriculum in Agricultural Business Administration will be more suitable. Either program will be suitable for students who plan to pursue graduate work in agricultural economics.) No areas of emphasis are designated within the major of agricultural economics; the variations in interests and

## *Agricultural Science and Industries*

---

needs of different students can be met by changes in courses scheduled for the major. The requirements for the program will be developed largely for the individual student. In general, however, the program of work should include at least 9 credits in principles of economics, 6 credits in prices and marketing, 3 credits in accounting, 3 credits in statistics, and in addition, at least 27 credits in agricultural science to be selected from among at least three departments or major agricultural science areas other than agricultural economics.

### *Agricultural Education*

The agricultural education major, offered jointly with the College of Education, is designed for students who plan to teach agriculture in public schools and communities in Minnesota. It is appropriate to the needs of agricultural extension workers and others preparing for professional agriculture work or for farming. Agricultural education provides comprehensive training in technical agriculture and permits emphasis upon such fields as animal science, agronomy, agricultural economics, horticulture, soils, and mechanized agriculture. In addition, it offers the special training in education needed to qualify students for certification as agriculture instructors in public high schools.

To be eligible for joint registration in the College of Education in the Upper Division, a student must have a 2.30 GPA in technical agriculture classes and 2.00 over-all GPA. In addition to grade requirements, speech, health, and psychological clearances must be obtained and a satisfactory interview completed. Majors in agricultural education are required to take 6 credits in psychology of learning, a minimum of 27 credits in agricultural education and 16 credits in mechanized agriculture including MeAg 4 and 130 in addition to the courses specified in the Agricultural Science and Industries curriculum.

During the first 2 years students complete the required work in the agricultural education major or the equivalent in other agricultural curriculums. In the junior and senior years, students complete the combined requirements of the College of Education and the College of AFHE, leading to a bachelor of science degree.

In the third quarter of the sophomore year, students should make application for joint registration in the combined curriculum at the Office of Admissions and Records, Coffey Hall, St. Paul Campus. They will then complete admission requirements of the College of Education, which include speech, health, and psychological examinations and interviews.

Students wishing to major in agricultural education must:

1. Have satisfactory agricultural background and experience.
2. Complete the student teaching requirement.
3. Earn a minimum of 204 credits for graduation including all-College requirements. A minimum of 80 credits must be technical agriculture courses.
4. Complete the following courses (students may wish to take exemption examinations or special examinations for credit in certain of the fol-

## Curricular Programs

---

lowing listed required courses) in addition to the minimum C.L.E. requirements listed for the Agricultural Science and Industries curriculum.

### FRESHMAN YEAR

AgEd 1—Introduction to Agricultural Education (1)	Ent 1—Insect Life (4)
Agro 19—Principles of Agronomy (3)	Hort 1—General Horticulture (4)
AnSc 1—Introductory Animal Science (5)	(or) Hort 6—Fruit Growing (3)
AnSc 30—Milk Production (3)	(or) Hort 32—Vegetable Growing (3)
	MeAg 4—Agricultural Shop: Metalwork (4)

### SOPHOMORE YEAR

1. Freshman courses not completed
2. The following courses may be taken any quarter they are offered except that the proper sequences of continuation courses and prerequisites must be observed:

AgEc 3—Principles of Micro-Economics (3)	45—Engines and Tractors (3)
AgEd 1—Introduction (1)	64—Rural Sanitation and Water Supply (3)
AgEd 20—Rural Education and Community Leadership (3)	84—Hydrology and Erosion Control (3) (cannot be taken until jr yr)
Mechanized agriculture (9) to be selected from the following:	Psy 1-2—General Psychology (6)
7—Farm Building Construction (3)	AnSc 44—Principles of Livestock Feeding (5)
12—Agricultural Machinery (3)	

3. In the third quarter of the sophomore year, students must apply for admission to the College of Education to permit joint registration in the College of Education and the College of AFHE.
4. At the beginning of the junior year and upon being admitted to the College of Education, students shall have a grade point average of 2.30 in all courses taken in the following areas: agricultural economics, agronomy, animal science, entomology, food science, forestry, horticulture, agricultural journalism, mechanized agriculture, plant pathology, soils, and veterinary medicine.

### JUNIOR-SENIOR YEARS

1. The following courses if not previously taken:

AgEd 56—Rural Education Through Extension Methods (3)	AgEd 104—Planning Programs (3)
AgEc 80—Farm Records and Business Analysis (4)	Gen 66—Principles of Genetics (3)
AgEc 82—Farm Management Economics (4)	Ed 55B—Introduction to Secondary School Teaching (5)
AgEd 81—Teaching Agriculture in the Secondary School (4)	MeAg 130—Instructional Methods in Farm Mechanics (3)
AgEd 91—Student Teaching (6)	PlPa 1—Introductory Plant Pathology (5)
AgEd 101—Young Farmer Education in Agriculture (4)	PubH 50 or PubH 5—Personal and Community Health (3) (transfer students or others who have already taken PubH 3 should take PubH 4 or 51)
AgEd 103—Adult Education in Agriculture (4)	

## *Agricultural Science and Industries*

---

2. Achieve a minimum grade point average of 2.50 in 15 courses selected from at least 8 of the following areas by the time of graduation.

AgEc 80, 82, 30, 40, 50, 56, 71, 144	Hort 1, 6, 10, 16, 32, 21, 22, 23, 24, 36,
Agro 19, 51, 52, 53, 101, 135	41, 44, 60, 142
AnSc 1, 2, 20, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 44, 45,	MeAg 4, 7, 12, 12A, 45, 45A, 55, 64, 65,
50, 53, 54, 56, 111, 163, 164, 165, 166,	84
167	PIPa 1
Ent 1, 50	Soil 19, 51, 53, 54, 123, 132
FSc 10	VMC 52
For 10	

**Supporting Fields in Agriculture for Agricultural Education Majors**—Students majoring in agricultural education may choose to concentrate in supporting courses in an agriculture department. Such a supporting field consists of 18 credits exclusive of introductory courses. For courses approved as supporting fields in agriculture, consult the various agriculture departments. For minors in high school teaching subjects, see the *Bulletin of the College of Education*.

**A Supporting Field in Agricultural Education for College of Agriculture Students**—A supporting field in agricultural education is open to students majoring in the Agricultural Science and Industries curriculum. Students selecting a supporting field in agricultural education will not obtain a pattern of courses that will permit their being recommended for a teaching certificate.

It is recommended that Psy 1 and 2 be completed before entering the minor sequence. A minimum of 18 credits may be selected from the following: AgEd 20, 56, 101, 103, 104, 121, 171.

### *Animal Science*

Students electing animal science as a major may choose a broad program or a program closely related to one species or a single subject matter area. Beginning professional courses emphasize principles of nutrition, physiology, genetics, and management that apply to all species. Courses required of all majors are: AnSc 1, 32, 45, 52, 53 or 54, 56, 130 and one 3-credit production course.

Areas of emphasis within this major may be selected from among the following: animal husbandry, dairy husbandry, poultry science.

### *Mechanized Agriculture*

The mechanized agriculture program provides education and training in a field which encompasses the utilization of machines, structures, and equipment in the management of water, soils, plants, and animals for the production, processing, storage, and marketing of agricultural products. The program is a combination of management and agricultural technology and draws upon the fields of plant and soil science, agricultural economics, and animal science to provide a broad training for the student. Because of the broad scope of the field, a student should consult with his adviser as soon as possible to plan a program of study. Courses required of all students in this major include: 16 credits in mechanized agriculture to be chosen from power and machinery, soil-water conservation and/or structures and electricity, and 6 credits from

## ***Curricular Programs***

---

each of the following: plant and soil science, animal science, and agricultural economics.

The remainder of the program is to be selected on the basis of interest in either machinery, buildings, and equipment or soil-water relationships. A student will, in consultation with his adviser, select 30-40 credits in one of these areas of emphasis. Choice of courses need not be confined to those offered by departments or schools of the College of AFHE.

### ***Plant and Animal Protection***

Students interested in studies emphasizing problems relating to insects, weeds, and diseases in plant and animal production may elect plant and animal protection as their major. No areas of emphasis will be designated within this major. Changes in courses scheduled for the major will be made to accommodate student needs and interests. Courses required by all students in this major include: plant pathology (6 credits); entomology (17 credits); veterinary medicine (5 credits); agronomy (3 credits); and soil science (3 credits).

### ***Plant and Soil Science***

Students whose major interests lie in the production, management, and improvement of field and horticultural crops and/or in the area of soil and water management, conservation, fertility, or morphology and mapping should elect plant and soil science as their major. Required courses in this area are designed to give students a broad basic understanding of plant and soil science. A course in genetics, soil science, plant physiology, biometrics, and plant pathology is required of all students in this major. Students should select an area of emphasis from among the following in which to pursue their studies: agronomy and plant genetics, horticultural science, soil science.

## **3. Biological and Physical Sciences in Agriculture**

This program is designed to provide a thorough preparation in biological and physical sciences for professional opportunities that are available at the Bachelor's degree level, to provide a broad and fundamental scientific base, to prepare a student for graduate studies, and to provide a sound base for appreciation of cultural, socio-economic, and international problems involving science in agriculture.

A student in this program will have opportunity to explore the several specialized disciplines in agricultural biology and physical science. He will acquire a scientific base sufficiently sound as to permit him to adjust to many professional pursuits if he chooses to terminate his education with a Bachelor's degree. This program will enable the graduate to perform as a laboratory or field technician and junior scientist. It will also orient him to the technical aspects of products should he choose, for example, technical sales or development work with agricultural chemicals, feeds, fertilizers, and/or other products.

This program has as a central objective that of preparing a student for graduate work. Its emphasis upon the biological and physical sciences will

## *Biological and Physical Sciences in Agriculture*

---

permit the student to move immediately from the B.S. degree into a graduate program in plant science, soil science, animal science, food technology, biochemistry, biometrics, genetics, microbiology, nutrition, and other areas. The undergraduate program does, therefore, give emphasis to mathematics, physics, chemistry, botany, zoology, microbiology, and genetics.

The program desires to provide the graduate with an awareness of the impact of agriculture on human activities. Hence the general education aspects of the curriculum are considered to be of basic importance in achieving curriculum objectives.

### Program Requirements and Suggested Courses for BIOLOGICAL AND PHYSICAL SCIENCES IN AGRICULTURE (Lower Division)

#### A. Communication, Language, Symbolic Systems—25 credits

English, Communication (9)

Rhet 1, 2, 3

Public Speaking (3)

Rhet 22

Mathematics

College Algebra (5)

Math 15

Introduction to Calculus (5)

Math 40

Statistics (3)

Biom 90

#### B. Physical and Biological Sciences—54 credits

General Chemistry (14)

GeCh 4, 5, 6

Organic Chemistry (10)

OrCh 61, 62

Biology (10)

Biol 1, 2

Introduction to Plant Physiology (5)

PIPh 91, 91A

Physics (15)

Phys 4, 5, 6

#### C. Man and Society—9 credits

Economics (6)

AgEc 1, 2

Humanities (3) (humanities sequence credit divided between categories C and D)

#### D. Artistic Expression—6 credits

Humanities (6) (humanities sequence credit divided between categories C and D)

Rhet 41, 42, 43

*Pre-veterinary medicine students* who plan to complete the minimum requirements for admission to the College of Veterinary Medicine in 2 years

## Curricular Programs

---

should follow the Lower Division requirements with the following modifications:

1. Add AnCh 57A and B (5 credits).
2. Add 3 credits of artistic expression to make a total of 9 credits.
3. Delete Math 40, Biom 90, PIPh 91, 91A (additional math is encouraged but not required).
4. May substitute Phys 1, 1A, 2, 2A, 3, 3A for Phys 4, 5, 6.

### Program Requirements and Suggested Courses for BIOLOGICAL AND PHYSICAL SCIENCES IN AGRICULTURE (Upper Division)

#### A. Communication, Language, Symbolic Systems—20-22 credits

Exposition (3)

Rhet 51

Foreign Language (9)

Any foreign language at the beginning or intermediate level

Mathematics (select 1 of the following sequences):

Analytic Geometry and Calculus (10)

Math 43, 44<sup>1</sup>

Statistical Analysis (8)

Biom 100, 101

#### B. Physical and Biological Sciences—24 credits

General Microbiology (5)

MicB 53

Genetics (3)

Gen 66

General Physiology (5)

Biol 110, 111

Biochemistry (8)

BioC 51, 52<sup>2</sup>

Introductory Soil Science (3)

Soil 19

#### C. Man and Society—6 credits

#### D. Artistic Expression—3 credits

#### E. Technical Electives—37 credits

The technical electives must be used to satisfy the requirements of the major and areas of emphasis (animal science, plant and soil science, or food science) as developed in consultation with department adviser

TOTAL CREDITS FOR PROGRAM—186

---

<sup>1</sup> Students planning to enter the Graduate School should take Math 43, 44.

<sup>2</sup> Students who plan to take biochemistry as a minor in graduate programs are advised to substitute analytical chemistry, physical chemistry, or additional organic chemistry for BioC 51-52.



## 4. Fisheries and Wildlife

Fisheries and wildlife has developed into an established profession requiring university training for both research and administrative positions. The work may involve a wide range of activities, including the management of upland and big game, waterfowl, and commercial and sport fisheries; research in population dynamics, natural history, pollution biology, systematics, and aquatic and terrestrial ecology. Management may also include the artificial propagation of game fish or fur animals and the control of injurious or undesirable species. In most cases men working in any of these areas find that they must integrate their special interest with other forms of land use—commercial, forestry, recreational, or agricultural. Thus it is necessary to include a wide variety of college course work for the essential basic training. Within the colleges of the University, many courses are available which contribute valuable information and basic principles to students in this curriculum.

The following curriculum is designed to provide the student with the essential basic training in biology and other sciences which make up the broad background necessary for work in this field. The qualified student is advised to continue his training in the Graduate School, specializing either in fisheries or wildlife. Fisheries and wildlife has important relations to the following government and private enterprises: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, State Conservation Departments, U.S. and State Forest Services, National and State Park Services, Soil Conservation Programs, university teaching and research, and private wildlife management.

### REQUIREMENTS

This curriculum requires 198 credits for graduation which includes 10 credits at the Lake Itasca Forestry and Biological Station.

All students must complete certain basic courses before graduation, listed as follows. Courses not taken during the suggested year should be taken at the first opportunity available, in order to avoid scheduling problems in later years.

Program Requirements and Required Courses for  
**FISHERIES AND WILDLIFE**  
(Lower Division)

**A. Communication, Language, Symbolic Systems—22 credits**

English, Communication (9)

Rhet 1, 2, 3 (fr yr)

Public Speaking (3)

Rhet 22 (soph yr)

College Algebra (5)

Math 10 (fr yr)

Calculus (5)

Math 40 (soph yr)

**B. Physical and Biological Sciences—58 credits**

General Chemistry (10)

GeCh 4, 5 (fr yr)

## Curricular Programs

---

- Advanced Chemistry (10)  
OrCh 61, 62 or BioC 1, 2 or GeCh 6 and AnCh 57A and B (soph yr)
- Physics (12)  
Phys 1, 1A, 2, 2A, 3, 3A (soph yr)
- Geology (5)  
Geo 1 (fr yr)
- Soils (3)  
Soil 18 (soph yr)
- Biology (10)  
Biol 1, 2 (fr yr)
- Genetics (3)  
Gen 66 (soph yr)
- Comparative Anatomy (5)  
Zool 53 or VAna 120 (soph yr)
- Fisheries and Wildlife Orientation (0)  
Ent 2 (fr yr)
- C. Man and Society—12 credits**
  - Economics (6)  
AgEc 1, 2 or Econ 1, 2 (fr yr)
  - American Government and Politics (6)  
Pol 1, 2 (fr yr)
- D. Artistic Expression—3 credits**  
See complete C.L.E. list of suggested courses
- E. Other requirements—3 credits**
  - Mechanical Drawing (3)  
MeAg 3 (fr yr)
- TOTAL CREDITS—98**

Fisheries and Wildlife majors are required to complete one summer session at the Lake Itasca Forestry and Biological Station. Two of the following must be taken.

- |                                      |                                |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Bot 112—Aquatic Flowering Plants (5) | Ent 162—Vertebrate Ecology (5) |
| Bot 155—Freshwater Algae (5)         | Zool 119—Limnology (5)         |

### Program Requirements and Required Courses for FISHERIES AND WILDLIFE (Upper Division)

- A. Communication, Language, Symbolic Systems—10 credits**
  - Exposition (3)  
Rhet 51 (jr yr)
  - Statistics (7)  
Biom 90 (jr yr), 100
- B. Physical and Biological Sciences—52-57 credits**
  - Botany
    - Taxonomy (3)  
Bot 52 (jr yr)

Dendrology (4)  
For 49 (jr yr)

Ecology (3)  
Biol 80 (jr yr)

Fisheries and Wildlife Biology (14)  
Ent 64 (jr yr), 65 (jr yr), 66, 165 or 166, 168

Zoology  
Animal Physiology (3-5) (jr yr)  
Entomology (5)  
Ent 74 (jr yr) or 59<sup>1</sup>  
Ichthyology (3)  
Zool 121  
Invertebrate Biology (5)  
Zool 71 or 72<sup>1</sup>  
Mammalogy (4)  
Ent 77 (jr yr)  
Microbiology<sup>2</sup> (5)  
MicB 53 (jr yr)  
Ornithology<sup>2</sup> (3-6)  
Zool 75 (jr yr), 76 (jr yr) or 135<sup>1</sup>

**C. Man and Society—3 credits**

See complete C.L.E. list of suggested courses

**D. Artistic Expression—6 credits**

See complete C.L.E. list of suggested courses

**E. Other Requirements—4 credits**

Surveying (4)  
MeAg 42 (jr yr)

**F. Electives—10-15 credits**

**TOTAL CREDITS—198**

*Note*—Where the notation "jr yr" is not made, the course may be taken either in the junior or senior year or when prerequisites have been completed.

### **GRADUATE STUDY PREPARATION OPTION**

Students with high competence and whose educational objective is toward research or university teaching may, after 1 year's work with a B average, elect the following option in fisheries and wildlife, intended as preparation for later graduate work leading to the M.S. or Ph.D. degrees. In addition to the specific courses listed below will be a group of supporting courses, the selection of which will be dependent on the student's area of interest and will be determined in consultation with an adviser. The student must satisfy the require-

---

<sup>1</sup> Course offered at Lake Itasca Forestry and Biological Station during summer session.

<sup>2</sup> Wildlife majors take Zool 75 and 76 or 135; Fisheries majors take Zool 76 and MicB 53.

## ***Curricular Programs***

---

ments of either the regular curriculum or the following option, but not a mixture of both.

The research problem (Ent 193, 194, 195, 196) will consist of: (1) introduction to the scientific method, (2) library literature research, (3) formulation of a hypothesis and experiment design, (4) field work consisting of collection of biological materials and environmental measurements, (5) laboratory analysis of materials or experiment, (6) treatment and presentation of data, and (7) writing a report in a form suitable for publication. The report will be reviewed by a committee consisting of two members of the fisheries and wildlife faculty and one from another area.

### Program Requirements and Required Courses for FISHERIES AND WILDLIFE (GRADUATE STUDY OPTION) (Lower Division)

#### **A. Communication, Language, Symbolic Systems—32 credits**

- English, Communication (9)
  - Rhet 1, 2, 3 (fr yr)
- Public Speaking (3)
  - Rhet 22 (soph yr)
- College Algebra (5)
  - Math 10 (fr yr)
- Calculus (15)
  - Math 42, 43, 44 (fr or soph yr)

#### **B. Physical and Biological Sciences—50 credits**

- General Chemistry (10)
  - GeCh 4, 5 (fr yr)
- Organic Chemistry (10)
  - OrCh 61, 62 (soph yr)
- Physics (15)
  - Phys 21, 21A, 22, 22A, 23, 23A (soph yr)
- Biology (10)
  - Biol 1, 2 (fr yr)
- Comparative Anatomy (5)
  - Zool 53 or VAna 120 (soph yr)
- Fisheries and Wildlife Orientation (0)
  - Ent 2 (fr yr)

#### **C. Man and Society—6-9 credits**

See complete C.L.E. list of suggested courses

#### **D. Artistic Expression—3-6 credits**

See complete C.L.E. list of suggested courses

#### **TOTAL CREDITS—91-97**

Fisheries and Wildlife majors are required to complete one summer session at the Lake Itasca Forestry and Biological Station. Two of the following must be taken.

Bot 112—Aquatic Flowering Plants (5)  
Bot 155—Freshwater Algae (5)

Ent 162—Vertebrate Ecology (5)  
Zool 119—Limnology (5)

Program Requirements and Required Courses for  
FISHERIES AND WILDLIFE (GRADUATE STUDY OPTION)  
(Upper Division)

**A. Communication, Language, Symbolic Systems—17 credits**

- Exposition (3)  
Rhet 51 (jr yr)
- Statistics (4)  
Biom 100 (jr yr)
- German (10)  
Ger 1A, 2A (jr yr)

**B. Physical and Biological Sciences—34-36 credits**

- Ecology (3)  
Biol 80 (jr yr)
- Fisheries and Wildlife
  - Biology (10)  
Ent 64 (jr yr), 65 (jr yr), 66, 165 or 166
  - Research Problem (10)  
Ent 193, 194, 195, 196 in combination
  - Seminar (1)  
Ent 180
- Zoology
  - Genetics (3)  
Gen 66 (jr yr)
  - Animal Physiology (35) (jr yr)
  - Embryology (4)  
VAna 150

**C. Man and Society—6-9 credits**

See complete C.L.E. list of suggested courses

**D. Artistic Expression—3-6 credits**

See complete C.L.E. list of suggested courses

**E. Supporting Courses—29-31 credits**

To be planned with help of your adviser

**TOTAL CREDITS—198**

*Note*—Where the notation “jr yr” is not made, the course may be taken either in the junior or senior year or when prerequisites have been completed.

## 5. Food Science and Industries

Food science and technology is defined by the Institute of Food Technologists as “the application of modern science and engineering to the manufacturing and distribution of food.” This necessitates an understanding of the basic principles and techniques of chemistry, nutrition, business, economics,

## ***Curricular Programs***

---

agriculture, engineering, microbiology, public health, and physics, as well as the ability to apply such principles to the processing, storage, and marketing of foods. The food scientist and technologist is concerned with both the theoretical and practical aspects of the food industry from the point of production of the raw material to the ultimate utilization of the finished product by the consumer. Therefore, a curriculum designed to train food scientists and technologists at the college level must strike a balance between theoretical aspects and useful applications of theoretical principles. The former provides a base upon which a graduate builds competence with experience; the latter permits him to enter various fields of employment with a useful orientation to processing problems.

The majority of graduates of this curriculum will accept employment after attaining the B.S. degree. The program will permit superior students to continue into graduate study.

The curriculum has as its basic objective that of providing the student with a liberal and professional education which will lead to a career in one of the many different areas involved in the food industry. Typical placement outlets include industrial food plant management, technical sales and sales management, advertising, quality control, product process research and development, education, public health government regulatory work and work related to foods and nutrition with international agencies. Thus, in addition to a general education, the goal is to provide the student with attitudes, knowledge, and skill essential for an understanding of the scientific, business, and engineering principles involved in the various aspects of food science and the food industry.

The student will acquire the ability to recognize and make a critical analysis of problems of the food industry and to arrive at intelligent solutions to these through the application of the principles of science, engineering, and business. He will be enabled to apply the basic principles involved in food science and technology in one or more of the following commodity areas: cereals, dairy products, fruits and vegetables, meats and poultry products, and possibly others. He will develop a competence in a professional discipline related to the food industry through choosing supplementary courses in such areas as business administration, chemistry, engineering, microbiology, and public health.

### **Program Requirements and Suggested Courses for FOOD SCIENCE AND INDUSTRIES**

#### **A. Communication, Language, Symbolic Systems—20-25 credits**

English, Communication (9)

Rhet 1, 2, 3

Public Speaking (3)

Rhet 22

Exposition (3)

Rhet 51

College Algebra and Analytic Geometry (5)

Math 10

(and/or) Introduction to Calculus (5)

Math 40

**B. Physical and Biological Sciences—40-47 credits**

General Chemistry (10)

GeCh 4, 5

Organic Chemistry (5)

BioC 1

Biochemistry (4)

BioC 2

Physics (6-10)

Phys 1, 2 or 4, 5

Biology (7-10)

Biol 1A, 2A, or 1, 2

General Microbiology (5)

MicB 53

Public Health (3)

PubH 50

**C. Man and Society—15 credits**

See complete C.L.E. list of suggested courses

**D. Artistic Expression—9 credits**

See complete C.L.E. list of suggested courses

Most of the courses under categories A and B, except Rhct 51, should be taken during the freshman and sophomore years. Courses referred to under categories C and D should be distributed over all 4 years.

**MAJOR COURSE REQUIREMENTS**

Students majoring in food science and industries take the following courses:

FScI 50—Dairy and Food Microbiology (5)

FScI 51—Food Process Chemistry (5)

FScI 52—Food Physics and Process Engineering (5)

FScI 100—Seminar: Food Industries Literature (2)

FScI 110—Sanitation Microbiology (3)

In addition to the above core courses, a minimum of 16 credits from among the following courses:

FScI 10—Man's Food (3)

FScI 22—Freshman-Sophomore Seminar (0)

FScI 30—Milk Production (3)

FScI 32—Meats (4)

FScI 40—Raw Food Procurement (3)

FScI 41—Food Analysis (3)

FScI 101—Principles of Dairy Processing I (5)

FScI 102—Principles of Dairy Processing II (3)

FScI 103—Principles of Food Dehydration (3)

FScI 104—Food Packaging (3)

FScI 105—Sensory Testing of Foods: Theory and Methodology (2)

FScI 106—Supervised Industry Practice (3)

FScI 107—Quality Control Procedures (3)

FScI 108—Judging Dairy Products (1)

FScI 120—Meat Technology and Chemistry (3)

FScI 154—Poultry Products (3)

FScI 170—Special Problems in Food Manufacturing (1-3)

FScI 180—Special Problems in Dairy and Food Microbiology (1-3)

FScI 181—Advanced Dairy and Food Microbiology (3)

BioC 53—Dairy Biochemistry (3)

BioC 63—Dairy Biochemistry Laboratory (2)

## Curricular Programs

### AREAS OF EMPHASIS

In addition to the previously defined course requirements, the student must select one of the following areas as well as sufficient electives to meet the 186 credit requirements for graduation.

#### Chemistry

This area of emphasis is designed for the student seeking a more basic and fundamental approach to the chemistry of foods and food processes. The following courses are to be taken in addition to the previously listed requirements:

- GeCh 6—Principles of Solution Chemistry (4)  
OrCh 61, 62—Elementary Organic Chemistry (10) (replaces BioC 1 and 2 [9])  
Math 40—Calculus (5)  
And at least 20 credits to be selected from the following courses:  
AnCh 46—Introduction to Analytical Chemistry I (3)  
AnCh 47—Analytical Chemistry II (5)  
AnCh 103—Quantitative Inorganic Microanalysis (3)  
AnCh 104—Quantitative Inorganic Microanalysis (3)  
PCh 90—Introduction to Principles of Physical Chemistry (3) (Prereq Math 10 or 1 yr general chemistry or 1 yr college physics)  
OrCh 63—Elementary Organic Chemistry (3)  
OrCh 64—Elementary Organic Chemistry Lab (3)  
OrCh 102—Organic Qualitative Analysis (4)  
BioC 60 or 51 and 52—Introductory Biochemistry (5-8)

#### Management

This area of emphasis is designed for the student wishing training to meet the problem of the business and economic phases of the various food industries. The following courses are to be taken in addition to the previously listed requirements:

- AgEc 1, 2, 3—Introduction to Economics, Principles of Macro-Economics, Principles of Micro-Economics (9)  
(or) Econ 1, 2—Principles of Macro-Economics, Principles of Micro-Economics (7)  
Psy 1, 2—General Psychology (6)  
Biom 90 or QA—Statistics (3-4)  
And at least 20 credits from the following courses:  
AgEc 40—Agricultural Marketing (3)  
Acct 24, 25, 26—Principles of Accounting (9)  
(or) AgEc 25—Principles of Accounting (4)  
Acct 55C—Managerial Costs (3)  
Acct 55D—Analysis of Financial Statements (3)  
(or) AgEc 128—Marketing Accounting (4)  
AgEc 50—Agricultural Finance (5)  
(or) Econ 67—Money, Banking (3)  
AgEc 56—Micro-Economics of Consumption (3)  
AgEc 171—Agricultural Policy (3)  
AgEc 157—Macro-Economics of Food Consumption and Distribution (3)  
AgEc 141—Dairy Marketing (3)  
AgEc 144—Co-operative Organization (3)  
BLaw 28—Business Law (3)  
BLaw 58—Introduction; Law, Contracts (3)  
Mgmt 60—Business Policy, Management Control (3)  
Mgmt 70—Fundamentals of Management (3)  
Mktg 77—Advertising (3)  
Mktg 117—Sales Management (3)  
Prod 50—Production Management (3)  
GC 18D—Salesmanship (3)

#### Industrial Engineering

The food industrial engineer is concerned with the application to the food industry of quality control, production programming, inventory control, work



## Resource and Community Development

simplification, time and motion studies, plant location and layout, technical management decision-making, and computer use. This area of emphasis is designed for the students with competence and interest in this facet of the food industry. The following courses are to be taken in addition to the previously listed requirements:

Math 40—Calculus (5)

Me 99—Introduction to Engineering Analysis (3)

Stat 90—Introduction to Probability and Statistics (3)

At least 20 credits from the industrial engineering courses described in the *Institute of Technology Bulletin*.

### Public Health

This area of emphasis provides the necessary background for the variety of activities of the sanitarian in either government or industrial employ related to the regulatory and quality control of raw materials and finished products in the food field. At least 20 credits to be selected from the following:

PubH 100A—Elements of Public Health I (3)

(or) PubH 51—Community Hygiene (3)

PubH 75—Introduction to Environmental Sanitation (3)

(or) PubH 102—Environmental Sanitation I (3)

PubH 95—Principles of Human Nutrition (3)

PubH 110A—Biometric Principles (3)

PubH 111A—Biostatistics Laboratory (2)

PubH 115—Food Sanitation (3)

PubH 117A, 117B, 117C—Sanitary Biology (9)

### Other Areas

The courses presented for the four areas above may not satisfy the needs of every student. With the aid of his adviser, a student may set up a course of study designed to meet specific requirements in another area of emphasis. Examples include mechanical engineering, microbiology, nutrition, and sales.

## 6. Resource and Community Development

The program in Resource and Community Development prepares students for careers in resource development: community development; public land use; rural and urban zoning; conservation; recreation; resource economics and sociology; environmental design; and related discipline areas.

Students completing majors in the program are equipped to function in positions with federal, state, county, and local planning, administrative and management agencies. Private planning, banking, recreation, and research organizations also offer career opportunities for graduates. The preparation offered by the different majors also prepares students for continued study at the graduate level.

The program is offered at the institute level, relying on interdisciplinary effort, in an endeavor to focus the complementary discipline areas of agriculture and forestry on planning and administrative training. This relates the traditional specialties of applied resource development and management as well as the social and economic specialties to expanding contemporary needs. In

## ***Curricular Programs***

---

addition to a selected specialty, students acquire a broad background in supporting areas.

In certain cases the specific programs may not meet the needs of the student. In this event, the student in consultation with his adviser may develop a program of special interest in combination with supporting areas such as rural sociology, soil science, or agricultural engineering. Other circumstances may dictate an even broader program where no specialty is selected in which a coherent program in administration and/or planning may be developed on an individual basis.

### ***Landscape Design and Environmental Planning***

This curriculum is planned for students preparing for careers in professional landscape architecture. Occupational objectives may be private practice, association with a landscape architecture firm or landscape nursery, or participation in public or government service. Students learn basic concepts for planning and development of outdoor space and natural resources for maximum human utilization. Emphasis is placed on developing a professional designer who will be fully aware of the physical, biological, and ecological aspects of environmental planning as well as the aesthetic qualities of design.

In addition to the academic program, 6 months' experience in landscape design or execution is required for graduation.

#### **Program Requirements and Suggested Courses for LANDSCAPE DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING (Lower Division)**

##### **A. Communication, Language, Symbolic Systems—20 credits**

English, Communication (9)

Rhet 1, 2, 3

Public Speaking (3)

Rhet 22

College Algebra and Analytic Geometry (5)

Math 10

Trigonometry (3)

Math T

##### **B. Physical and Biological Sciences—31 credits**

General Chemistry (10)

GeCh 4, 5

Physics (6)

Phys 1, 2

Geography (5)

Geog 1

Biology (10)

Biol 1, 2

##### **C. Man and Society—9 credits**

Economics (6)

AgEc 1, 2

## *Resource and Community Development*

---

Man and Society (3)

See complete C.L.E. list of suggested courses

**D. Artistic Expression—14 credits**

Art or Related Art (8)

Landscape Design (6)

Hort 24, 25

**E. Agricultural Science—14 credits**

Soils (4)

Soil 19

Horticultural Science (10)

Hort 1, 21, 22

**F. Technical Courses**

Technical Drawing (3)

MeAg 3

**TOTAL LOWER DIVISION CREDITS—91**

(Upper Division)

**A. Communication, Language, Symbolic Systems—3 credits**

Exposition (3)

Rhet 51

**B. Physical and Biological Sciences—4 credits**

Ecology (4)

Biol 80, 81

**C. Man and Society—6 credits**

Soc 1, 1A, 14 or 14A

**D. Artistic Expression—33 credits**

Humanities (3)

Art or Related Art (6)

Landscape Design (24)

Hort 60, 61, 63, 112, 112A, 113, 114

**E. Agricultural Science—9 credits**

Entomology (4)

Ent 56

Plant Pathology (4)

PIPa 51

Horticultural Science (1)

Hort 99

**F. Technical Background—7 credits**

Surveying (4)

Landscape Construction (3)

**G. Resources and Community Development—10 credits**

AgEc 61, Soc 162 or 140, resource and community development seminars

## *Curricular Programs*

---

### **H. Electives—29 credits**

AgEc 160, 162, 163, Arch 1, BA 24, BLaw 28, For 11, 143, Geog 177, PIpa 141, Psy 1, 2, Soc 106, Geo 1, MeAg 84, Hort 36, 43, 53, 142, 143, 144, Soil 55

TOTAL UPPER DIVISION CREDITS—101

TOTAL CREDITS FOR PROGRAM—192

### *Recreation Resource Management*

The recreation resource management major is designed to train recreation specialists for the broad area of recreation resource planning and management involving land and water areas. The program provides the background necessary for participation in the expanding county, regional, state, and Federal resource-oriented recreation programs. Students who complete this program may elect graduate study in more specialized training areas.

#### Program Requirements and Suggested Courses for RECREATION RESOURCE MANAGEMENT (Lower Division)

#### **A. Communication, Language, Symbolic Systems—17 credits**

English (9)  
Rhet 1, 2, 3  
Public Speaking (3)  
Rhet 22  
Mathematics (5)  
Math 10

#### **B. Physical and Biological Sciences—44 credits**

Chemistry (10)  
GeCh 4 and 5  
Biology (10)  
Biol 1 and 2  
Physics (8)  
Phys 1, 1A, 2, 2A  
Geology (5)  
Geo 1  
Soils (4)  
Soil 19  
Forestry (7)  
For 11, 49

#### **C. Man and Society—20 credits**

Sociology (6)  
Soc 1 or 1A, 2, 3, or Pol 40  
Agricultural Economics or Economics (9)  
AgEc 1, 2, 3 (or Econ 1, 2, and 65)  
Geography (5)  
Geog 1 or 4

## *Resource and Community Development*

---

### **D. Artistic Expression—12 credits**

Horticultural Science (3)  
Hort 24

Other Courses (9)

See complete C.L.E. list of suggested courses

### **E. Technical Drawing—3 credits**

MeAg 3

### **TOTAL LOWER DIVISION CREDITS—96**

(Upper Division)

### **A. Communication, Language, Symbolic Systems—14 credits**

Exposition (6)

Rhet 51 plus 52, 54, or 56

Statistics (3)

Biom 90

Mathematics (5)

Math 40 or 42

### **B. Physical and Biological Sciences—8 credits**

Plant Ecology (8)

Biol 80 and Bot 130

### **C. Recreation Resource Management—22 credits**

Forestry (9)

For 143, 157, 161

Horticultural Sciences (9)

Hort 22, 60, 112

Fisheries and Wildlife (4)

Ent 64, 65

### **D. Technical Background—10 credits**

Surveying (4)

MeAg 42

Aerial Photogrammetry (3)

For 109

Hydrology (3)

MeAg 84

### **E. Man and Society—12 credits**

Psychology (6)

Psy 1, 2

Recreation (3)

Rec 49

Sociology (3)

Soc 120

### **F. Resource and Community Development—10 credits**

AgEc 61, Soc 162 or 140, resource and community development seminars

## ***Curricular Programs***

---

### **G. Recommended Electives—20 credits**

AgEc 160, 162, 163, EdCI 105, Geog 177, Jour 112, 131, Phil 151,  
PubH 75, Pol 167, Rec 23, For 53, 105, 129, 160, 162, Soc 106,  
Econ 66, Biom 100, Zool 119, Ent 162, Soil 55

**TOTAL UPPER DIVISION CREDITS—96**

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR PROGRAM—192**

### ***Resource Economics***

The objectives of this program are to provide a curriculum of basic natural and social sciences along with useful analytic technique as preparation for employment on planning commissions, Extension Services, Soil Conservation Service, and other public and private agencies involved with resource and community development activities. Program participants may also enter graduate programs in agricultural economics, resource development, regional economics, or planning.

#### **Program Requirements and Suggested Courses for RESOURCE ECONOMICS (Lower Division)**

##### **A. Communication, Language, Symbolic Systems—22 credits**

English (9)  
Rhet 1, 2, 3  
Public Speaking (3)  
Rhet 22  
Mathematics (10)  
Math 10A, 40A (or) Math 42, 43

##### **B. Physical and Biological Sciences—28-29 credits**

Chemistry (10)  
GeCh 4 and 5  
Biology (10)  
Biol 1 and 2  
Physics, or Geology and Soils (8-9)  
Phys 1, 1A, 2, 2A, (or) Geo 1 and Soil 19

##### **C. Man and Society—18 credits**

Sociology (3)  
Soc 1, 1A, 14 or 14A  
Agricultural Economics (9)  
AgEc 1, 2, 3  
Other Social Sciences (6)  
Social science courses other than in sociology, agricultural economics,  
or economics

##### **D. Artistic Expression—9 credits**

See complete C.L.E. list of suggested courses

##### **E. Electives—12-13 credits**

**TOTAL LOWER DIVISION CREDITS—90**

## *Resource and Community Development*

---

(Upper Division)

**A. Communication, Language, Symbolic Systems—6 credits**

Exposition (6)  
Rhet 51 plus 52 or 54

**B. Physical and Biological Sciences—8 credits**

Ecology (8)  
Biol 80, Bot 130

**C. Resource Economics—36 credits**

Agricultural Economics (18)  
In agricultural economics, AgEc 25 and 101 may not count toward this requirement. No more than one marketing course beyond AgEc 40 will count toward this requirement. AgEc 162 and 163 are strongly recommended for those who qualify

Economics (15)  
Econ 65, 66, 68 and two other courses, Soc 106

Planning (3)

**D. Techniques of Analysis—18 credits**

Statistics (9)  
Qa 52, 53, 54

Other (9)  
Choose from among Geog 70, 73, 138, 139, 140; AgEn 42; Law 106; ChEn 113; AgEc 25, 101; Biom 171, 181; Math 43, 44; Phil 2

**E. Resource and Community Development—10 credits**

AgEc 61; Soc 162 or 140; resource seminars

**F. Electives—27 credits**

Recommended courses: Soc 124, 140, 160, 162; Pol 115, 116, 117, 118; Geog 78, 165, 167, 168, 171, 175, 177; PA 120, 121, 124, 127, 135; PubH 75, 100A, 102; For 11, 109, 123, 129, 131; MeAg 84; Ent 64; other courses in agricultural economics; Geo 1; Soil 19, 55; Biol 80; mathematics; statistical economics

**TOTAL UPPER DIVISION CREDITS—108**

**TOTAL CREDITS REGISTERED FOR GRADUATES—192**

### *Soil and Water Resource Management*

The objectives of this program are to prepare students for careers in the management of soil and water resources. The student is trained in the use of these physical resources. Employment possibilities exist for soil and water specialists in rural, urban, and recreational planning; in conservation; in land appraisal; and in other positions involving interpretation and use of soil and water information. Students in this option may be advised in either the Department of Soil Science or Department of Agricultural Engineering.

## **Curricular Programs**

---

### **Program Requirements and Suggested Courses for SOIL AND WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT (Lower Division)**

#### **A. Communication, Language, Symbolic Systems—22 credits**

- English, Communication (9)
  - Rhet 1, 2, 3
- Public Speaking (3)
  - Rhet 22
- Mathematics (10)
  - Math 10 and 40 or 42

#### **B. Physical and Biological Sciences—41 credits**

- Chemistry (10)
  - GeCh 4, 5
- Biology (10)
  - Biol 1, 2
- Physics (12)
  - Phys 1, 1A, 2, 2A, 3, 3A
- Geology (5)
  - Geo 1
- Soils (4)
  - Soil 19

#### **C. Man and Society—17 credits**

- Economics (9)
  - AgEc 1, 2, 3
- Geography (5)
  - Geog 1
- Social Science (3)
  - Soc 1, 1A, 14 or 14A

#### **D. Artistic Expression—6 credits**

See complete C.L.E. list of suggested courses

#### **E. Specialized Courses—7 credits**

- Drawing (3)
  - MeAg 3
- Surveying (4)
  - MeAg 42

#### **TOTAL LOWER DIVISION CREDITS—93**

(Upper Division)

#### **A. Communication, Language, Symbolic Systems—3 credits**

- Exposition (3)
  - Rhet 51

#### **B. Physical and Biological Sciences—5 credits**

- Microbiology (5)
  - MicB 53



C. Man and Society—none

D. Artistic Expression—3 credits  
See complete C.L.E. list of suggested courses

E. Resource and Community Development—10 credits  
AgEc 61, Soc 162 or 140, resource and community development seminars

F. Specialized Courses—38 credits  
Mechanized Agriculture (12)  
MeAg 64, 84, 115, 134  
Soil Science (17)  
Soil 53, 55, 125, 126, 133  
Forestry (9)  
For 11, 109, 143

G. Recommended Electives—40 credits  
Geo 2, 116, Geog 41, 71, 175, 177, For 148, 157, Biom 90, 100,  
AgJo 53, Hort 112, MeAg 174, Biol 80, CE 53, 164, Ent 64, 65,  
AgEc 82, 113, 160, 162, 163, Soc 106, Pol 1, 2, 81, 118, PA 120

TOTAL UPPER DIVISION CREDITS—99

TOTAL CREDITS FOR PROGRAM—192

## **B. CURRICULUMS RELATING TO AGRICULTURE**

(OFFERED JOINTLY WITH OTHER COLLEGES  
AND IN WHICH STUDENTS REGISTER  
IN OTHER COLLEGES)

### **Agricultural Engineering**

#### *Professional 4-Year Curriculum*

A professional 4-year curriculum leading to the degree of bachelor of agricultural engineering, B.Ag.E., is offered jointly with the Institute of Technology. Students register in the Institute of Technology. This curriculum has the same basic requirements in the physical sciences as other engineering curriculums. However, biological sciences also are included, together with specific agricultural engineering topics, because agricultural engineers develop machines, structures, and practices used primarily with living things.

Additional information can be obtained by writing or visiting the Department of Agricultural Engineering in room 200 Agricultural Engineering Building on the St. Paul Campus.

Curriculum and course details are given in the *Bulletin of the Institute of Technology*.

### Agricultural Journalism

This curriculum is offered jointly by the College of AFHE and the School of Journalism of the College of Liberal Arts. It is intended for those who wish to prepare for any branch of journalism that relates to agriculture or industries closely related to agriculture, such as staff positions on agricultural magazines, newspapers, trade papers and house organs; editing and writing publications for state and federal departments of agriculture and for experiment stations; serving on public relations and promotion staffs in industry and government; acting as farm service directors for radio and TV stations; and serving on advertising and marketing staffs of mass media agencies or industry.

The student takes general courses in agricultural science, but the emphasis is upon preparation for technical journalism. Stress is laid also upon economic aspects of agriculture.

Students majoring in agricultural journalism may register in the School of Journalism or the College of AFHE. Ordinarily they will transfer to the College of Liberal Arts during their junior year. They must have their programs of agricultural subjects approved by the adviser in agricultural journalism for the College of AFHE.

The curriculum requires 180 credits for graduation and leads to the degree of bachelor of arts. Two different programs are available. They are: (1) news-editorial sequence and (2) advertising sequence. In addition, students may adapt their programs to specialize in science writing, broadcasting, photography, and public relations.

#### LOWER DIVISION

(Freshman, Sophomore)

##### General

- AgEc 1—Introduction to Economics (3)  
(and) AgEc 2—Principles of Macroeconomics (3) (and) AgEc 3—Principles of Micro-Economics (3)  
(or) Econ 1-2 (8)
- Rhet 1-2-3 (9) or Comm 1-2-3 (12)  
or Engl A-B-C (15) or Comp 1, 2, 3 (12)—Freshman English. Rhet 22 recommended
- Comp 27
- Hist 23-24 (8)  
(or) Hist 80-81 (6)  
(or) other suitable American history courses
- Pol 1-2—American Government and Politics (6)
- Soc 14—Rural Sociology (3)
- Jour 1—Introduction to Mass Communication (3)
- Jour 5—Visual Communication (3)

##### For News-Editorial Sequence

- Jour 14—Reporting (3)
- Jour 16—Mass Communication Law (3)

##### For Advertising Sequence

- Jour 18—Principles of Advertising (3)
- Jour 41—Publications Editing (3)
- Psy 1-2
- Electives in College of AFHE to total 15 credits in addition to AgEc 1-2-3 and Soc 14
- Electives to meet College of Liberal Arts distribution and language requirements

## Technical Certificate Program in Agriculture

### UPPER DIVISION

(Junior, Senior)

#### News-Editorial Sequence

- Jour 50—Interpretive Reporting (3)
- AgJo 53—Publicity (3)
- Jour 51—News Editing (3)
- Jour 55 and 56—Newspaper Editing (2)  
(and) Design Typography: Editorial (3)
- (or) Jour 60—Graphic Arts: Processes (3)
- Jour 71 or 73—Business and Industrial Journalism (3)
- (or) Magazine Writing (3)
- Jour 109 or 111—History of Journalism (3)
- (or) Development of American Broadcasting (3)
- Jour 112—Communication and Public Opinion (3)
- Jour 140—Interpretation of Contemporary Affairs (3)

#### Advertising Sequence

- Jour 57 or 60—Design and Typography: Advertising (3)
- (or) Graphic Arts: Processes (3)
- AgJo 53 or Jour 78—Publicity (3)
- (or) Public Relations Methods (3)
- Jour 79—Advertising Copy Writing (5)
- Jour 95—Newspaper Management (3)
- Jour 161—Advertising: Print Media (3)
- Jour 162—Advertising: Radio and Television Media (3)
- Jour 164—Current Advertising Developments and Problems (3)

Each of these sequences should include 9 additional elective Upper Division credits in journalism from among the following:

- Jour 93—Community Newspaper (3)
- AgJo 134—Rural Communication Media and Media Behavior (3)
- Jour 101—Reporting Public Affairs (3)
- Jour 102—Science Communication (3)
- Jour 114—Mass Communication Theory (3)
- Jour 121—Mass Media in a Dynamic Society (3)
- Jour 131—Public Opinion and Persuasion (3)
- (or) Others in consultation with adviser

Each student must have a minor or enrichment program—18 credits in agricultural or forestry field of specialization or 9 credits in each of two fields.

### Minor or Enrichment Program in Journalism

Students with a specialization in the College of AFHE may select one of several minors or enrichment programs in journalism. The program must be approved by an adviser in agricultural journalism in the College of AFHE. Among the programs are:

*Advertising Minor*—Jour 1, 18, 41, 57 or 60, AgJo 53 or 78, 79, 161, 162

*News-Editorial Minor*—11, 41, 71 or 73, AgJo 53, plus two or more electives in courses in journalism or agricultural journalism. One of these courses should be numbered above 100.

Other specialized enrichment programs are available in science writing, broadcasting, magazine journalism, photography, public relations, and other fields.

## Technical Certificate Program in Agriculture

The Technical Certificate Program in Agriculture is a terminal 60-credit program designed primarily for the student who plans on farming or who is

## Curricular Programs

---

interested in farm related activities. Admission requirements are the same as for other curriculums in agriculture. This program enables the student to secure a broad orientation to agriculture through the introductory courses in the various departments. In most instances the initial course in the department opens the way to registration in more advanced courses in these departments without additional prerequisites. While the prime objective of many of the students will be to terminate the program at the completion of 60 credits, many other students will use this as a means of exploring other professional opportunities.

These requirements will develop skills in communication and knowledge in science, and permit freedom in selecting a major part of the total credit load from the various departments in agriculture.

Completion of Freshman Communication (9)	Courses drawn from the various departments
Rhet 22—Public Speaking (3)	in agriculture (minimum 18)
Natural or biological science or mathematics (10)	Electives (to bring total to 60)
Humanities and/or social science (6)	Cumulative grade point average of 2.00 (C average)

The Department of Horticultural Science offers an option in nursery management under the Technical Certificate Program. Nursery management is recommended for students interested in nursery production and sales, landscape services, and landscape maintenance.

Courses in nursery practices, plant materials, plant propagation, soil management, entomology, landscape design, and greenhouse management have been selected to prepare the student for a career in the nursery industry. (Opportunity leaflets for these programs are available on request.)

## Enrichment Program in International Affairs

Many students now preparing themselves for professional careers in agriculture will find themselves employed in the world-wide battle against hunger. Such employment requires sound preparation in a professional field and an understanding of the world. A special curriculum enrichment program is available for students interested in expanding their intellectual horizons in preparation for their professional careers.

A special certificate in international affairs may be earned through selection of appropriate elective courses so as to complete 18 credits in addition to the major and all-college requirements. Your faculty adviser will help you plan a program which will qualify you for the certificate. You should select three areas in each of which you will complete a minimum of 5 credits. One area should be a field in agriculture outside the major field and judged by the adviser to be useful in work abroad. Two other areas should be selected to give a broad international understanding. Courses used to fulfill C.L.E. requirements may be used to satisfy international enrichment requirements if appropriate. The two areas other than agriculture should be selected from among the following: sociology, economics, history, geography, Latin-American studies, Asian studies, a foreign language, business administration, anthropology, and political science.

Candidates for the certificate must participate in one of the three following seminars, selecting the one most nearly related to one's professional specialization:

PIPa 170—The Plant Sciences and World Food Problems

AnSc 190—The Animal Sciences and World Food Problems

AgEc 179—The Social Sciences and World Food Problems

## C. PREVETERINARY MEDICINE

**Preparing for a Career in Veterinary Medicine**—Preparation for a career in veterinary medicine requires a minimum of 2 years of study in a preprofessional curriculum and 4 years in the professional curriculum. The University of Minnesota provides opportunities for completion of the entire course of study. The 2-year preprofessional curriculum is offered in the College of AFHE. Preveterinary studies may be completed, however, at any accredited college that offers the required courses.

Veterinary medicine is modern medical science applied to animals. The study of veterinary medicine is concerned with gaining a thorough knowledge of the fundamental biological and physical sciences relating to animal functions in health and disease. In the clinical years one correlates and applies this knowledge to the many areas of professional service. With this broad biological knowledge and clinical training, the veterinarian may choose from among many challenging and interesting career opportunities following graduation. Individuals interested in animals and biology can find a position in veterinary medicine that will bring them satisfaction and a rewarding career.

**Private Practice of Veterinary Medicine**—Of the several fields of work available to veterinarians, private practice is one of the most popular. Following licensing and accreditation, the veterinarian may elect to enter general practice, meaning that all types of animals are cared for, or he may enter a more specialized type of practice and work with only one or two species of animals. In the latter category veterinarians may be concerned primarily with small animal practice, dairy cattle practice, poultry practice, or reproduction management.

**Public Service and Industry**—Almost unlimited opportunities are open to veterinarians as professional specialists, research scientists, and administrators in industry and government.

Veterinary medical knowledge and skill are necessary in the advancement of science and the protection and maintenance of the health of animals and man by such agencies as the Public Health Service, the Department of Agriculture, the Atomic Energy Commission, and the Food and Drug Administration.

All the veterinary medical specialties are needed in programs ranging from space medicine and radiological health to the control of production and use of vaccines and drugs. These programs include the control and eradication of

## ***Curricular Programs***

---

costly animal diseases; the supervision of food processing to provide people with wholesome meat, poultry, and other foods; the investigation and control of diseases, such as rabies, that are transmitted from animal to man; and studies of the comparative medical aspects of diseases.

Industries, particularly pharmaceutical companies, are employing an increasing number of veterinarians to serve as research and development scientists, field specialists, consultants, and executives.

If you would enjoy working with others as a member of a team contributing to the health and welfare of animals and man, you might consider a veterinary medical career in public service or industry.

An increasing number of veterinarians are taking advantage of graduate study for advanced degrees. On completion of these programs they devote their lives to teaching and research. Research opportunities embrace all of the fields of medical science. There is a growing demand for veterinarians in public and private institutions which support both fundamental and applied research.

**Opportunities in the Future**—The demand for veterinarians far exceeds the supply. New areas of service are constantly developing and expanding, such as space biomedical programs, comparative medical research, and public health. With the tremendous growth in population, more food producing animals are needed and the expansion in size of herds and flocks offers new challenges and opportunities.

More families and more children mean a greater number of household pets which will need veterinary medical care. It has been estimated that we will need to increase the number of veterinarians from 22,000 to 47,000 in the United States by the year 1980.

### **ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS AND SUGGESTED PREPARATION**

1. The student must meet the general requirements for admission to the College of AFHE as listed in the *Bulletin of General Information*. The following high school units are required for admission: 3 units in English, 3 units in mathematics (1 unit elementary algebra, 1 unit plane geometry and 1 unit higher algebra) and 1 or more units in natural science or agriculture.

2. Completion of trigonometry while in high school is recommended as the student with an acceptable performance will not be required to take trigonometry at the college level.

3. Prospective students are encouraged to include biology, chemistry, and physics in their high school programs.

### **PREVETERINARY CURRICULUM**

A minimum of 90 quarter credit hours of work at the college level is required of all students prior to entrance into the College of Veterinary Medicine. The required areas of study for admission to the College of Veterinary

Medicine and the suggested preveterinary courses in the College of AFHE are as follows:

**A. Communication, Language, Symbolic Systems—12 credits**

English, Communication (9)

Rhet 1, 2, 3

Public Speaking (3)

Rhet 22

Mathematics (5-8)

Trigonometry, College Algebra, or equivalent (number of credits depend on high school math background)

Math T, 10

**B. Physical and Biological Sciences—29 credits**

Chemistry (25-30) (not terminal; all courses must include laboratory)

General Inorganic (10)

GeCh 4-5

Qualitative (4)

GeCh 6

Quantitative (5)

AnCh 57A, 57B

Organic (10)

OrCh 61-62

Physics (12)

Mechanics, Heat, Electricity, Sound, Light (with laboratory)

Phys 1-1A, 2-2A, 3-3A

Biology (10)

General Biology, Zoology, Zoology and Botany (must include laboratory)

Biol 1-2

**C. Man and Society—9 or more credits**

May be selected from the following areas: agricultural economics or economics, anthropology, geography, history, political science, psychology, social sciences, or sociology.

**D. Artistic Expression—9 or more credits**

May be selected from the following areas: art, literature, or music.

**E. Electives**

Sufficient additional electives should be chosen to give at least 90 quarter credits (2 academic years) of college work. These electives may be selected on the basis of the student's interest in a broad educational program. Students planning a career in academic or research fields are encouraged to take additional courses in chemistry, physics, and mathematics. Students lacking experience with farm animals may wish to elect courses in the animal sciences.

**HOW TO APPLY FOR ADMISSION TO COLLEGE OF VETERINARY MEDICINE**

Enrollment in the professional curriculum of the College of Veterinary Medicine is limited. Admission requirements must be satisfied before or during

## *Curricular Programs*

---

the academic year in which the student makes application. Application forms should be obtained from the Office of Admissions and Records at the beginning of the fall quarter of the second year of the preveterinary program. Applications should be submitted to the Office of Admissions and Records *not later than November 1* preceding the fall quarter you wish to enter.

To receive consideration for admission to the College of Veterinary Medicine, the candidate should present an above-average scholastic record. For residents of Minnesota, a grade point average of 2.50 (C+) or better based on the required preveterinary courses is used as a standard when evaluating a candidate for admission into the College of Veterinary Medicine. For a discussion of grades and the determining of grade point averages see the General Information section of this bulletin.

For more detailed information concerning procedures leading to admission to the professional curriculum, criteria for selection, the facilities of the College of Veterinary Medicine, and the degrees offered by the College of Veterinary Medicine, consult the *Bulletin of the College of Veterinary Medicine*, or write to the College of Veterinary Medicine, University of Minnesota, St. Paul, Minnesota 55101.



SECTION III  
COURSE OFFERINGS

*Courses in Agriculture*

**Agricultural Economics (AgEc)**

1. **Introduction to Economics.** The organization and development of our economic system; basic economic concepts in price determination; background for macro-economics. (3 cr)
2. **Principles of Macro-Economics.** Determinants of national income and employment levels; prices and money; the banking system; monetary and fiscal policy; economic growth and development; the role of government in the economy. (3 cr; prereq 1)
3. **Principles of Micro-Economics.** Economics of the firm and household; factor and product price determination; theory of production, consumption, and distribution; supply and demand analysis; equilibrium analysis. (3 cr; prereq 2)
25. **Principles of Accounting.** Fundamentals of business accounting; basic finance concepts; use of accounting data for income tax and managerial decision-making. (4 cr; for AFHE students only; prereq soph)
30. **Agricultural Prices.** Factors determining prices and price trends of agricultural commodities; the demand for and supply of agricultural products; price support and stabilization policies. (3 cr; prereq 2 [prereq 3 in fall 1968])
40. **Agricultural Marketing.** Economics of agricultural marketing; organization of markets and marketing enterprises; marketing policy. (3 cr; prereq 2 [prereq 3 in fall 1968])
50. **Agricultural Finance.** The elements of money and banking with emphasis on financing the production and marketing of agricultural products; description and analysis of agricultural credit institutions and agencies. (5 cr; prereq 2 [prereq 3 in fall 1968])
56. **Micro-Economics of Consumption.** Factors determining the consumption patterns of individuals and families; the contribution of economics and other social sciences to the study of consumer behavior; the use of consumer surveys in market studies. (3 cr; prereq 2)
61. **Community Resource Development.** Basic concepts of resource use including physical and economic classifications; physical and economic feasibility; benefits and costs; external effects; cost sharing; selected resource use problems. Economic areas and units for planning and development; generating alternative program elements and developing consequences; problems in choosing elements for an optimum resource development program. (3 cr; prereq 3 or #)
71. **Agricultural Policy.** The application of economic analysis to agricultural policy problems; the allocation of resources within agriculture and between agriculture and the rest of the economy; income distribution in agriculture; historical highlights in U.S. farm policy and the political process. (3 cr; prereq 30 and 40 or Econ 65 and Econ 66 or #)

## Course Offerings

---

80. **Farm Records and Business Analysis.** Analysis of farm records and their role in management of the farm business; types of farm records; calculation of farm earnings by various measures. (4 cr; prereq 2 [prereq 3 in fall 1968])
82. **Farm Management Economics.** The use of cost and production theory in farm management; the nature and process of management. (4 cr; prereq 2 [prereq 3 in fall 1968])
95. **Junior-Senior Seminar: Agricultural Economics.** A survey of the agricultural economics profession; current research activities and occupational opportunities in the field. (1 cr; prereq major or minor in agricultural economics or agricultural business administration and completion of 120 cr [prereq 3 and 3rd qtr soph in fall 1968])
98. **Current Issues in Agricultural Economics.** Discussion and analysis of important and timely problems in agricultural economics; primarily for undergraduate AFEA debate preparation. (1-3 cr; prereq #)
99. **Special Problems in Agricultural Economics.** Primarily for supervised reading and research on problems not covered in regularly offered courses. (1-3 cr per qtr [total 6 cr]; prereq #)
101. **Statistical Methods for Social Science.** Application of statistical methods to research in the social sciences; time series analysis, index numbers, multiple regression and correlation, elementary sampling procedures, analysis of variance and covariance. (4 cr; prereq Biom 100 or QA 53 or equiv)
112. **Agribusiness Management and Marketing.** Business management and marketing problems in the firms and industries serving agriculture; economic interrelationships among industries supplying agriculture and those processing and distributing farm products. (3 cr; prereq 3 or #)
113. **Land Resource Use.** Land as a factor of production; rural and urban utilization; rents and land values; land classification, taxation, exchange; public land management. (3 cr; prereq 3 or #)
128. **Marketing Accounting.** Accounting methods of agricultural marketing organizations including co-operatives; preparation, interpretation, and analysis of statements and accounts; use of accounting data by management. (4 cr; prereq 25 or equiv)
131. **Market Prices.** The nature of demand for farm products; supply considerations; price formulation and structure of markets; price variation and instability; dynamic analysis. (3 cr; prereq 30, Econ 65)
141. **Dairy Marketing.** Principles and problems in milk and dairy product marketing; market institutions and government activities in the dairy sector. (3 cr; prereq 40)
142. **Fruit and Vegetable Marketing.** (2 cr; prereq 40)
143. **Grain-Livestock Marketing.** Economic relationships in the feed-livestock-meat sector; institutions and policy problems in the marketing of these closely related commodities. (3 cr; prereq 40)
144. **Co-operative Organization.** Development of co-operatives in agriculture in the United States and elsewhere; analysis of economic problems of co-operatives, especially marketing co-operatives. (3 cr; prereq 40)
148. **Commodity Markets and Futures Trading.** Economics of cash and futures trading on organized markets; futures trading theory; hedging and speculation. (3 cr; prereq Econ 65 or #)

## *Agricultural Economics*

---

151. **Agricultural Capital Markets.** Analysis of capital accumulation in agriculture; finance and credit institutions; farm appraisal and agricultural credit policies. (3 cr; prereq 50 or 82 or Econ 65)
156. **Micro-Economics of Consumption.** Offered jointly with AgEc 56. (3 cr; prereq 2 or §, agricultural economics grads by § only)
157. **Macro-Economics of Consumption and Distribution.** Trends in U.S. and foreign consumption of food by areas and population groups; market research procedures; concepts and framework for consumption and distribution analysis; food industries and the public. (3 cr; prereq 40 or Econ 66)
160. **Land Economics.** Land as a factor of production; land use, classification, and value; sale and rental markets for land; domestic and foreign land policies. (3 cr; prereq Econ 65 and 66 or §)
162. **Regional Economic Analysis.** Basic concepts and theories used and problems encountered in economic study of subregions, including those applicable to space and planning, population and employment change, income estimation and social accounting, industrial location, identification of the planning region, intraregional and interregional analyses, planning goals, and national and regional planning programs. (3 cr; prereq Econ 65)
163. **Resource Economics Policy.** Policy considerations in the development and use of natural resources, including concepts of resource development, relationship of technology to resources, alternative objectives of resource policy, market and nonmarket arrangements, governmental involvement, formulation and use of resource plans, and discussion of selected federal and state programs for developing natural resources. (3 cr; prereq 162 or §)
171. **Agricultural Policy.** Offered jointly with AgEc 71. (3 cr; prereq 30 and 40 or Econ 65 and 66 or §, agricultural economics grads by § only)
172. **Economics of World Agriculture.** Distribution, quality, and utilization of agricultural resources, agricultural organization and structure; location of agricultural activity; national and international agricultural policies. (3 cr; prereq Econ 65 and 66 or §)
175. **Agricultural Trade and Commercial Policy.** Patterns of trade in agricultural products; trade policies and practices of export and import nations; commodity agreements; agricultural trade policies of common market areas; negotiations and potential trade developments. (3 cr; prereq Econ 65 and 66)
179. **Seminar: The Social Sciences and World Food Supply Problems.** Comparative analysis of the social and economic structure in traditional and modern agriculture; cultural and economic aspects of population growth; social processes in agricultural development; economic requirements for increased production of food and fiber; specific problems in agricultural development; offered jointly with Sociology Department. (2 cr; prereq maj in a social science field or §, agricultural economics grads by § only)
180. **Farm Records and Business Analysis.** Same as AgEc 80 plus a special problem. (4 cr; prereq §)
183. **Farm Planning.** Special problems in farm planning. 3 cr; prereq 82 or §)
186. **Economics of Agricultural Production.** Production economics applied to agriculture, profitable combination of production factors; comparative advantage and location production. (3 cr; primarily for grad students; prereq 21 cr in economics or agricultural economics)

## Course Offerings

---

### For Graduate Students Only

- 200-201-202.° General Seminar: Agricultural Economics
- 208.° Seminar: Agricultural Price and Income Policies
- 211.° Economics of Agricultural Production II
- 221.° Farm Management Research Methods
- 226.° Seminar: Farm Management
- 235.° Methods of Price Analysis
- 240.° Seminar: Law and Agricultural Marketing
- 241.° Seminar: Marketing
- 244.° Seminar: Co-operative Marketing
- 246.° Seminar: Economics of Consumption
- 270.° Seminar: Land Tenure
- 278.° Seminar: Agricultural and Economic Development

## **Agricultural Education (AgEd)**

- 1. **Introduction to Agricultural Education.** Orientation to employment and service in agricultural education. Qualifications of teachers, survey of preparatory offerings, and an overview of the program of agricultural education in Minnesota. (1 cr; prereq #)
- 20. **Rural Education and Community Leadership.** Appraisal of community educational agencies; process of and responsibilities for community leadership; role of the school in the rural community; co-ordination of the school with non-school educational agencies. (3 cr)
- 56. **Rural Education Through Extension Methods.** Role of the Extension Service in rural education; methods and techniques of instruction in nonschool educational programs. (3 cr; prereq soph)
- 81. **Teaching Agriculture in the Secondary School.** Fundamentals of teaching agriculture to high school students; use of the home, farm, and community in structuring courses of study; Future Farmers of America; Vo-Ag Planning and Summary Book; building and utilizing teaching units. (4 cr; prereq Ed 55B or fEd 55B)
- 91. **Student Teaching.** Supervised experience in work of agriculture instructor. Includes instruction in development of individual farming programs, contacting parents, program analysis of community needs, conducting classes, community activities, Future Farmers, and case studies. (6 cr; prereq sr, 81, Ed 55B, and #)
- 101. **Young Farmer Education in Agriculture.** Developing and organizing a continuing program of educational activities for farm youth not in school and not established in an occupation. Co-ordinating community resources, determining needs, deriving goals and individual plans of procedure for establishment in farming and related occupations. Observation of young farmer programs. (4 cr; prereq sr)
- 103. **Adult Education in Agriculture.** Systematic instruction for established farmers. Analysis of the agricultural situation with special emphasis on adoption of

## Agricultural Engineering

appropriate management practices. Determining needs in production, marketing, credit, conservation, etc. Developing a continuing program. Observation of adult education programs. (4 cr; prereq sr)

- 104. **Planning Programs.** Developing a program of agricultural education in a community school. Integration with total school program. Administrative relationships and professional improvement. (3 cr; prereq last qtr undergrad regis or #)
- 120.° **Rural Education and Community Leadership.** Same as AgEd 20, with additional reading and special problem required. (3 cr; prereq grad or #)
- 121. **Enterprise Analysis.** Analyzing the farm business as a basis for identifying problems. Planning learning experiences to improve farm management at the high school, young farmer, and adult levels. (3 cr; prereq sr, or #)
- 141. **Supervised Farm Practice in Vocational Agriculture.** Selection, planning, supervising, and summarizing of individual farming programs. Adaptation to meet needs of high school F.F.A. students, young farmers, and adults. (3 cr per qtr [total 9 cr]; prereq grad or #, 10 cr in education or #)
- 144. **Supervised Occupational Experiences in Agriculture.** The organization and administration of an occupation experience program in agriculture for high schools and area schools. (3 cr)
- 145. **The High School Curriculum in Agriculture.** Philosophy, organization, and administration of instruction in agriculture departments in secondary schools. (3 cr; prereq sr, 10 cr in education)
- 156.° **Rural Education Through Extension Methods.** Same as AgEd 56 with additional reading and special problems required. (3 cr; prereq grad or #)
- 171. **Procedures in Teaching Agriculture.** Study of new developments in methodology in teaching agriculture. To assess innovations and procedures. Includes consideration of various levels of instruction. (3 cr; prereq #)

### For Graduate Students Only

- 221x. **Field Problems**
- 232x.° **Research in Agricultural Education**
- 250x. **Supervision of Vocational Agriculture**
- 283x. **Organization and Administration of Educational Programs in Agriculture**
- 286. **Current Issues in Agricultural Education**
- 291x. **Seminar: Agricultural Education**

## **Agricultural Engineering**

Students may major in *mechanized agriculture* through either the Agricultural Science and Industries program or the Resource and Community Development program. This curriculum encompasses the utilization of machines, structures, and equipment in the management of water, soils, plants, and animals in the production, processing, storage, and marketing of agricultural products. Students should consult with their advisers during their freshman year to plan the remainder of their program.

## Course Offerings

---

A professional 4-year program in *agricultural engineering* is offered jointly with the Institute of Technology. Detailed information on this program is given in the *Bulletin of the Institute of Technology*. Students normally seek admission to this program through the Institute of Technology, but may enter through the Biological and Physical Sciences in Agriculture program and transfer later to the Institute of Technology.

### *Mechanized Agriculture (MeAg)*

1. **Slide Rule Computation.** Basic operations; multiplication, division, square roots, and cube roots. Techniques of computation, powers of 10, and location of decimal points. (1 cr; prereq Math 10 or #; 1 hr per wk)
3. **Technical Drawing.** Drafting instruments and their uses. Lettering, scale reading, conventional symbols, tracings, and reproductions. Multiview drawings, pictorial drawings, plats of surveys, and contour maps. (3 cr; 6 lab hrs per wk)
4. **Agricultural Shop—Metalwork.** Arc and oxyacetylene welding, soldering, use and conditioning of metalworking tools, and the identification and characteristics of metals used in farm machinery. (4 cr; prereq GeCh 4 or #; 2 lect and 6 lab hrs per wk)
7. **Farm Building Construction.** Lecture and laboratory. Site selection, layout, construction details, building materials. (3 cr; prereq Phys 1; 2 lect and 3 lab hrs per wk)
12. **Agricultural Machinery.** Machinery as a factor in agricultural production; development and use. (3 cr; prereq Phys 1; 3 lect hrs per wk)
- 12A. **Agricultural Machinery Laboratory.** Studies of design and adjustment of agricultural machines. (1 cr; prereq 12 or ¶12; 3 lab hrs per wk)
14. **Farm Buildings.** Arrangement, planning, and economics of farm buildings. Requirements of animal shelters, crop and machine storage buildings, and farm homes. (3 cr; prereq Phys 1; 3 lect hrs per wk)
42. **Surveying.** Use of steel tape, engineers' level, hand level, transit, and plane table for field measurements. Application to topographic surveying and mapping, area determination, and road layout. (4 cr; prereq 3, Math T; 2 lect and 6 lab hrs per wk)
45. **Engines and Tractors.** Elementary principles of internal combustion engines and tractors. (3 cr; prereq Phys 1; 3 lect hrs per wk)
- 45A. **Engines and Tractors Laboratory.** Studies of operating principles and tests of internal combustion engines and tractors. (1 cr; prereq 45 or ¶45; 3 lab hrs per wk)
55. **Electricity in Agriculture.** Elementary theory of electricity, circuits, and instruments. Application of electrical energy to agriculture. Selection and maintenance of equipment. Electrical safety. (3 cr; prereq Phys 2; 2 lect and 3 lab hrs per wk)
64. **Rural Sanitation and Water Supply.** Wells, pumps, and water supply. Sanitary water supply and sewage disposal systems for the farmstead. (3 cr; prereq Phys 1, GeCh 5; 3 lect hrs per wk)
65. **Materials Handling on the Farmstead.** Farmstead materials handling systems and components: conveying equipment, metering devices, collection and distribution methods. (3 cr; prereq Phys 1; 2 lect and 3 lab hrs per wk)

## *Agricultural Engineering*

---

84. **Hydrology and Erosion Control.** The hydrologic cycle. Climate. Precipitation, infiltration, and runoff. Engineering methods for erosion and sediment control—strip cropping, terracing, grass waterways. Estimating soil losses. Water control on a watershed basis. (3 cr; prereq Phys 1, Math 10, Soil 18 or 19; 3 lect hrs per wk)
- 114.° **Special Problems in Farm Buildings.** Problems based on work given in the prerequisite courses. (2-4 cr; prereq 3, 7 and 14; hrs ar)
115. **Drainage and Irrigation.** Moisture deficiencies, excesses. Theory and design of tile drainage, surface drainage, and irrigation systems in humid areas. Economic feasibility. Legal problems and procedures. Irrigation water supply. (3 cr; prereq Phys 1; Math 10, Soil 18 or 19; 3 lect hrs per wk)
- 124.° **Agricultural Machinery and Mechanical Power Management.** Machinery and power management and use, and its cost as a factor in agricultural production. Lectures and special problems. (3 cr; prereq 12, 45; hrs ar)
127. **Principles of Radioisotope Measurements.** Theory and technique of radioisotope measurements including atomic and nuclear structure; properties of alpha, beta, and gamma rays; interaction of radiation with matter. Geiger-Muller proportional and scintillation counters. (3 cr; prereq sr, 1 yr physics, Math T; 2 lect and 3 lab hrs per wk)
130. **Instructional Methods in Farm Mechanics.** Planning high school farm shops including building layouts, equipment organization, tool and supply selection, and storage methods. Administering farm mechanics programs, demonstrations, job records, and farm mechanics problems relating to the student's farming program. (3 cr; prereq 10 cr in mechanized agriculture, AgEd 91 or fAgEd 91)
131. **Problems and Field Studies in Advanced Farm Mechanics.** Principles and practices pertaining to the implementation of instructional program in farm mechanics. (3 cr per qtr [max 9 cr]; prereq 130)
134. **Soil and Water Engineering Design Procedures.** Erosion control and water control structures. Field layout and studies of terraces, grass waterways, tile and surface drains, irrigation systems. (3 cr; prereq 42 or f42, 84, 115; 1 lect and 6 lab hrs per wk)
174. **Problems in Soil and Water Management.** Individual problems in engineering phases of soil and water management, based on work given in prerequisite courses. (2-4 cr; prereq 134; hrs ar)

### *Agricultural Engineering (AgEn)*

The following courses are offered in the Institute of Technology and are open to students in the professional 4-year curriculum and to those having the prerequisite courses. For descriptions of courses see the *Bulletin of the Institute of Technology*.

50. **Introductory Agricultural Engineering.** (3 cr)
90. **Soils Engineering.** (3 cr)
91. **Design and Management of Agricultural Machinery.** (3 cr)
94. **Erosion Control Engineering.** (3 cr)
97. **Agricultural Structures Design.** (3 cr)

## Course Offerings

---

- 100. **Employment Evaluation.** (1 cr)
- 121. **Agricultural Tractors.** (3 cr)
- 124. **Drainage and Irrigation Engineering.** (3 cr)
- 127. **Agricultural Process Engineering.** (3 cr)
- 141. **Design of Agricultural Machinery.** (3 cr)
- 144. **Advanced Drainage and Irrigation.** (3 cr)
- 147. **Agricultural Structures and Animal Environment.** (3 cr)
- 160. **Agricultural Engineering Instrumentation.** (3 cr)
- 161. **Agriculture Machine Analysis.** (3 cr)
- 164. **Advanced Soil and Water Engineering.** (4 cr)
- 165. **Flood Control—Small Watersheds.** (2 cr)
- 167. **Advanced Agricultural Structures.** (3 cr)
- 180. **Radioisotope Measurements.** (3 cr)
- 181. **Problems in Agricultural Engineering: Power and Machinery.** (2-4 cr)
- 184. **Problems in Agricultural Engineering: Soil and Water.** (2-4 cr)
- 187. **Problems in Agricultural Engineering: Structures and Processing.** (2-4 cr)

### For Graduate Students Only

- 200. **Seminar**
- 211-212-213. **Advanced Problems and Research**
- 230. **Agricultural Engineering Similitude**
- 254. **Advanced Hydrology**
- 257. **Moisture and Heat Transfer**

## **Agricultural Journalism (AgJo)**

- 53. **Publicity.** For students planning careers in agriculture, forestry, and home economics, or veterinary medicine or some allied industry in which the co-operation of mass media will be needed. Covers mass media relationships, news and direct mail writing, radio and TV broadcasting, and preparation of visuals. (3 cr; prereq rhet comm req)
- 134. **Rural Communication Media and Media Behavior.** Mass media behavior in rural communities; theoretical approaches relevant to problems of rural mass media behavior; analysis of research aimed at adult education efforts through mass media. (3 cr; prereq 53, Psy 2, Soc 14, or #)

## **Agronomy and Plant Genetics (Agro)**

Students whose major interests are in the production, management, or improvement of field crops should elect agronomy as their area of emphasis in a



## *Agronomy and Plant Genetics*

---

plant and soil science major. Studies in agronomy will prepare students for careers in the production, processing, marketing, and distribution of field crops. Some positions illustrative of career opportunities available to agronomists include those of field men for agricultural chemical, seed and production companies, technical sales representatives, agricultural extension, crop regulatory and control activities, U.S. government services, and positions in foreign service.

Students enrolling in agronomy will establish a firm background in physical and biological sciences. This training will permit them to adapt and apply biological and physical principles to problems encountered in agronomy. Specific courses of study for an area of emphasis in agronomy will be developed in consultation with an adviser in the Department of Agronomy. Technical courses required of all students in agronomy include a course in genetics, soil science, plant physiology, biometrics, and plant pathology.

19. **Principles of Agronomy.** Principles and practices of plant and related sciences as they apply to increasing productivity and improvement of field crops. Emphasis will be placed on selection and improvement through breeding of crop varieties, seeds and seeding, crop growth and development, crop production hazards, and harvest and storage of field crops. Lecture and demonstration. (3 cr; no prereq)
22. **Crop Grading and Identification.** Development of grades, study of grading methods, and actual practice in grading grain and in identification of crops, weeds, and diseases. Lecture and laboratory. (3 cr; prereq 19 or #; grad students take 122)
25. **Special Problems.** Original research or studies in depth in agronomy. This course is intended for students who wish to pursue aspects of agronomy in greater depth than that offered in formal courses, or who wish to investigate areas not presently offered in courses. Tutorial instruction under the guidance of the staff. (1-3 cr; prereq #)
50. **Seed and Grain Evaluation.** Laboratory practice in identification of crops, weeds, and diseases, and in grain grading and seed analysis. Members of the Intercollegiate Crops Team are selected from this class. (4 cr; prereq 22 or #)
51. **Adaptation, Distribution, and Selection of Field Crops.** Ecological and evolutionary factors underlying the adaptation and distribution of major field crops. The improvement of field crops through plant breeding and the production and distribution of seed of improved crop varieties. Field plot technique and data interpretation in relation to evaluation of crop productivity. Lecture and laboratory. (4 cr; prereq Biol 2 or 2A, GeCh 5)
52. **Growth, Development, and Protection of Field Crops.** Principles of growth and development of field crops and their regulation to achieve maximum crop productivity. Emphasis will be placed on seeds and seeding, physiological basis of growth and development, growth regulation, effects of environment on growth and development, and crop protection from hazards of weeds, diseases, and insects. Lecture and laboratory. (4 cr; prereq Biol 2 or 2A, GeCh 5)
53. **Maturation, Harvest, Storage, and Utilization of Field Crops.** Development of plant organs of economic importance including the synthesis and accumulation of organic constituents in these organs. Harvest of crop plants, estimation of crop maturity, optimum stage of crop development for harvest, and pre- and post-harvest treatments. Crop storage and preservation in moist or dry storage.

## Course Offerings

---

- Crop utilization and marketing. Lecture and laboratory. (4 cr; prereq Biol 2 or 2A, GeCh 5)
77. **Seminar.** Investigation through literature review and group discussion of selected topics in agronomy. Major emphasis will be placed on recent advances in agronomy. (1 cr; prereq jr or sr and #)
- Bot 91. Survey of Plant Physiology.** Physiological principles underlying processes that occur in living plants; emphasis on higher plants. Growth and development, mineral nutrition, water relations and solute metabolism, respiration, and photosynthesis. (3 cr; prereq Biol 2 or 51, GeCh 5 or 25)
- Bot 91A. Plant Physiology Laboratory.** To accompany Bot 91. (2 cr; prereq 91 or #)
101. **Pasture and Grassland Crops.** Interrelationships between plants and animals as they relate to pasture and grassland crops. Nature and extent of grasslands, productivity measurements of natural grasslands, theory and concepts of range management, pasture renovation, systems of grazing management, animal toxicities peculiar to forage crops. Lecture and laboratory. (3 cr; prereq Agro 53 or #)
122. **Crop Grading and Identification.** (See Agro 22) Graduate students must do a special problem. (3 cr; prereq 19 or #)
132. **Introduction to Plant Breeding.** An introductory course concerned with plant breeding methodology and general principles. (3 cr; prereq Gen 66 or equiv)
135. **Weed Control.** Survey of research and regulatory aspects of weed control. Study of kinds and extent of losses due to weeds. Outline of principles of cultural and chemical weed control. Discussion of specific weed control practices in agricultural production. (3 cr; prereq 19 or #)
- PIPh 136. Physiological Basis of Chemical Action.** Entrance, movement, and metabolism of chemicals of agricultural importance in plants. (3 cr; prereq Biol 1-2 and a plant physiology course)
- PIPh 162. Environmental Physiology of Plants.** Effects of physical factors of the environment on physiological processes important in growth and development of economic plants. (3 cr; prereq Biol 1-2 and a plant physiology course; offered winter 1967-68 and alt yrs)
- PIPh 182f. Plant Physiology.** The plant cell and its organelles, metabolism including photosynthesis, and genetic control of physiological processes; dynamic aspects of these processes. (3 cr; prereq Biol 60 or equiv)
- PIPh 183w. Plant Physiology.** Membrane phenomena, water relations, mineral metabolism, and translocation in plants. (3 cr; prereq Biol 2 or 51, OrCh 42 or 62, physics)
- PIPh 184s. Plant Physiology.** Growth of higher plants, including regulation by hormones, light, and temperature. (3 cr; prereq Biol 2 or 51, OrCh 42 or 62, physics)
- PIPh 188f,w.s. Research Perspectives in Plant Physiology.** A laboratory course in which the student undertakes a well-defined research problem of limited scope. (1-4 cr; prereq #)

### For Graduate Students Only (Agronomy)

- 201.° Research in Farm Crops
- 202.° Seminar: Farm Crops

- 204. Pasture and Forage Research Techniques
- 248. Applied Statistics
- 251. Special Problems in Application of Statistics
- PIPh 259. History of Plant Physiology
- PIPh 280. Radioisotope Techniques Applied to Biology

*For Graduate Students Only (Plant Breeding)*

- 233. Principles of Plant Breeding I
- 234. Principles of Plant Breeding II
- 241. Research in Plant Genetics
- 242. Seminar: Plant Breeding
- 244.° Laboratory Methods in Plant Breeding
- 245. Current Topics in Plant Breeding
- 252. Cytogenetics
- 253. Methods in Plant Genetics
- 255. Current Topics in Plant Genetics
- 263. Application of Quantitative Genetics to Plant Breeding

## **Animal Science (AnSc)**

Students majoring in animal science plan a program suited to their needs in consultation with an adviser in the department. Those whose vocational goals may include employment in various business enterprises related to agriculture, extension service, or farming usually follow the curriculum in agricultural sciences and industries. Students who plan to continue their studies at the graduate level in preparation for teaching and research at the college level or for research in industry are advised to follow the curriculum in biological and physical sciences in agriculture. Animal science is a broad field including many areas of interest. Therefore, students may elect a broad program of courses or they may select an area of emphasis in animal, dairy, or poultry husbandry. Courses required for all majors are: 1, 32, 45, 52, 53 or 54, 56, 130, and one of the following: 163, 164, 165, 166 or 167.

- 1. **Introductory Animal Science.** An introduction to animal science with emphasis on fundamental concepts of physiology, nutrition, animal breeding, and management as they apply to livestock and poultry. (5 cr, §AnHu 1, §DyHu 1, §Poul 1)
- 2. **Animal Care.** Discussion, demonstration, and practice of elementary management techniques, involving care, feeding, handling, training, record keeping, and sanitation of livestock and poultry. For students without livestock or poultry experience. (1 cr, §DyHu 19)
- 20. **Opportunities Seminar.** Presentations by faculty and leaders in industry on areas of current emphasis in genetics, nutrition, physiology, management, and marketing. Open to all interested students. (No cr)

## Course Offerings

---

30. **Milk Production.** (Same as FScI 30) Production and management concepts and their application to dairy farm planning and the production and marketing of high quality milk. (3 cr, §DyHu 11; prereq 1 or #)
31. **Dairy Cattle Evaluation.** Evaluation of dairy animals on the basis of anatomy, production performance, and breeding. Visits to one or more herds in the area. (2 cr, §DyHu 30)
32. **Meats.** (Same as FScI 32) Fundamental properties and composition of animal tissues and their conversion to meat. Influence of age, sex, heredity, and environment on muscle meat properties. The anatomy and function of muscle in the animal in relation to the cutting and merchandising of meat. Principles of inspection, quality evaluation, and grading. Field trips to meat and poultry packing and processing plants. (4 cr, §AnHu 30, 31; prereq soph)
33. **Livestock and Meat Evaluation.** Observation and evaluation of domestic meat animals alive, followed by objective and subjective evaluation of conformation, quality, and finish of carcasses and cuts. Principles of judging and grading of meat. (4 cr, §AnHu 21, 53; prereq 1...32 recommended)
34. **Classification and Grading of Meat Animals.** Discussion and demonstration of standards and practice in classification and grading of beef cattle, sheep, and swine. Field trips to outstanding livestock farms and marketing centers. (2 cr, §AnHu 54; prereq 33)
40. **Horse Production.** Breed type, show classification, feeding, management, and color inheritance of light horses. Demonstrations of equitation, tack, and farriery. (3 cr, §AnHu 40)
44. **Principles of Livestock Feeding.** Characteristics of nutrients, digestion, and utilization of feedstuffs, nutrient requirements of livestock and poultry, nutrient composition of feedstuffs, and formulation of rations. For students whose major emphasis is not in animal science. (5 cr, §AnHu 36, 37; prereq soph)
45. **Systemic Physiology.** (Same as VPP 45) Introduction to animal physiology, emphasizing the function of the organ systems. (6 cr, §VPP 41, §VPP 42, §Poul 105, §Poul 106; prereq Biol 2, BioC 1 or equiv)
50. **Livestock Evaluation.** Evaluation of beef cattle, horses, sheep, and swine on the basis of economic traits related to productivity and market value. (2 cr, §AnHu 54; prereq jr or #)
51. **Advanced Judging.** Practice in judging and selection of livestock. Visits to local herds and flocks. Judging of beef cattle, horses, sheep, and swine in fall quarter; judging of dairy cattle in spring quarter. (1 cr max, §AnHu 55, §DyHu 51; prereq #)
52. **Principles of Animal Nutrition.** Classification and functions of nutrients; nature of nutrient requirements and their expression; gross differences in anatomy and physiology of digestion of ruminants and nonruminants; digestion and utilization of feedstuffs; and sources of nutrients for livestock and poultry. Feeding standards and their uses. (3 cr, §AnHu 36, §AnHu 66, §DyHu 124, §Poul 153; prereq 1, BioC 1...AnSc 45 recommended)
53. **Nonruminant Nutrition.** Nutrient requirements of nonruminants (poultry and swine); nutrient content of feedstuffs, primarily cereals, their by-products and other concentrates; and utilization of feedstuffs to formulate adequate diets. (3 cr, §AnHu 37, §Poul 153; prereq 44 or 52)
54. **Ruminant Nutrition.** Nutrient requirements of ruminants (beef and dairy cattle, sheep); nutrient content of feedstuffs, primarily forages; protein and nonprotein nitrogen utilization; and utilization of feedstuffs to formulate adequate

- rations. Nutrition of horses will be considered also. (3 cr, §AnHu 37, §DyHu 124; prereq 44 or 52)
56. **Animal Breeding.** An introduction to quantitative genetic principles. Concepts of livestock improvement through breeding and selection systems. (3 cr, §AnHu 52; prereq Gen 66)
109. **General Endocrinology.** (Same as VPP 109, Zool 109) The physiological effects of the endocrine organs and hormones. (3 cr; prereq 45 or 6 cr systemic physiology or #)
110. **Physiology of Lactation.** (Same as VPP 110) Anatomy, physiology, and biochemistry of the mammary gland; hormonal and nervous factors responsible for mammary growth, initiation and maintenance of lactation; physiology of suckling and milking; milk synthesis and factors influencing the lactation curve. (3 cr, §DyHu 121; prereq 45 or #)
111. **Physiology of Reproduction.** (Same as VPP 111, Zool 111) Fundamentals of reproductive physiology including functions of the reproductive organs, fertilization, estrous cycle and its endocrine control, reproductive efficiency and problems, and principles of artificial insemination. (3 cr, §DyHu 49, §DyHu 149; prereq 45 or 6 cr systemic physiology or #)
120. **Introduction to Literature in Animal Science.** Assignments and presentations relating to library study in disciplines within animal science. (1 cr, §DyHu 105)
130. **Seminar.** Independent reading and/or research within the several disciplines in animal science, summarized and presented orally to students and staff. Open to juniors, seniors, and graduate students. (1 cr [max 2 cr], §AnHu 60, 61)
134. **Avian Physiology.** (Same as VPP 134, Zool 134) Physiology of various species of wild and domestic birds. (3 cr; prereq 45 or 6 cr of systemic physiology or equiv)
150. **Behavioral Physiology.** (Same as VPP 150, Zool 150) Current concepts of neurological and neurochemical bases of animal behavior, including reception, coding, transmission, and storage of information; levels of integration, central control of input and output; spontaneity, development, and learning. (3 cr; prereq 45 or 6 cr systemic physiology, Biol 110 or #)
153. **Nonruminant Nutrition.** (See AnSc 53) (3 cr, §AnHu 37, §Poul 153; prereq 44 or 52)
154. **Ruminant Nutrition.** (See AnSc 54) (3 cr, §AnHu 37, §DyHu 124; prereq 44 or 52)
160. **Systems of Animal Breeding.** Application of quantitative genetic principles to large animal breeding; systems of breeding as related to beef cattle, poultry, sheep, and swine; and industry-related problems and research in large animal breeding. (3 cr, §AnHu 160; prereq 56...Biom 90 recommended)
161. **Dairy Cattle Breeding.** Concepts and applications of quantitative genetics to dairy cattle improvement. Cow and sire evaluation methods. (3 cr, §DyHu 122; prereq 56)
162. **Animal Cytogenetics.** Chromosome structure, function, and behavior; chromosome methodology, including material preparation, photomicroscopy, and other cytotechniques; diagnostic procedures for the study of aberrations; and uses of chromosome karyotype in studies of classification, phylogeny, and evolution. (3 cr, §Poul 102; prereq Gen 66 or #)

## Course Offerings

---

163. **Swine Production.** Status and characteristics of the swine industry; application of the principles of animal breeding, nutrition, physiology, and economics to swine production; considerations in the development of a successful swine enterprise. (3 cr, §AnHu 63, 163; prereq 44 or 53 or # ... 56 recommended)
164. **Sheep Production.** Status and characteristics of the sheep industry; application of the principles of animal breeding, nutrition, physiology, and economics to management of sheep breeding flocks. Ration formulation, management, and marketing of feedlot lambs. (3 cr, §AnHu 64, 164; prereq 44 or 54 or # ... 56 recommended)
165. **Beef Cattle Production.** Status and characteristics of the beef cattle industry; application of the principles of animal breeding, nutrition, physiology, and economics to management of beef cattle breeding herds. Ration formulation, management and marketing of feedlot cattle. (3 cr, §AnHu 65, 165; prereq 44 or 54 or # ... 56 recommended)
166. **Dairy Farm Management.** Status and characteristics of the dairy industry; application of the principles of animal breeding, nutrition, physiology, and economics to management of dairy cattle and to planning and operating a dairy farm. (3 cr, §DyHu 123; prereq 44 or 54 or # ... 56 recommended)
167. **Commercial Poultry Production.** Current practices and production systems with emphasis on managerial aspects of egg, broiler, and turkey production. Technical and practical phases of production and marketing considered in relation to their underlying principles. Visits to appropriate commercial production units. (3 cr; prereq 44 or 53 or #)
170. **Muscle Chemistry and Physiology.** Muscle chemistry and function, including ultrastructure, theories of contraction, contractile and pigment proteins, and energy metabolism in living muscle. Postmortem changes, development of rigor mortis, and conversion to meat. (3 cr; prereq 32 and 45, BioC 2 or equiv or #; offered 1968-69 and alt yrs)
180. **Special Problems.** Research in an area of animal science under the supervision of a staff member. A written report of the research is required. Open to students who have completed pertinent prerequisites. (Cr ar; prereq #)
185. **Tutorial.** Informally structured course to encourage study in depth of a specific discipline in animal science. Pertinent readings, centered around fundamental propositions, will be suggested and the preparation of written essays of high quality will be required. Tutorials are available in cryobiology, cytogenetics, genetics, nutrition, and physiology. (2 cr per qtr; prereq #)
190. **Seminar: The Animal Sciences and World Food Supply Problems.** A synthesis of knowledge acquired in animal science in terms of and focused on international aspects of animal production and world food needs. For seniors with animal science interests. (2 cr; prereq #)

### For Graduate Students Only

See *Graduate School Bulletin*

## Entomology, Fisheries, and Wildlife (Ent)

Two fields of specialization are available in this department: (a) entomology, and (b) fisheries and wildlife. Students interested in the fisheries

## *Entomology, Fisheries, and Wildlife*

---

or wildlife fields should consult the fisheries and wildlife curriculum (see Index). The sequence of required and elective courses recommended for a 4-year program leading to a terminal B.S. degree in entomology or leading to a graduate degree in entomology is available in the department office. Students wishing to major in entomology at the undergraduate level will follow the curriculum in Biological and Physical Sciences in Agriculture.

Qualified students are advised to continue their training in the Graduate School where a wide variety of specializations, all dependent upon basic technical knowledge, is possible. A graduate study preparation option in fisheries and wildlife is available for qualified students who propose to continue beyond the B.S. degree and work toward the M.S. or Ph.D. degree.

1. **Insect Life.** Insect habits, biology, and classification; and their relation to man. Lectures, demonstrations, and laboratory. (4 cr)
2. **Introduction to Fisheries and Wildlife.** A survey of technical requirements and training of fishery and wildlife technicians and scientists; introduction to fields of work, problems, and career outlets. (No cr)
- 21F. **Principles of Beekeeping.** Life history, morphology, and physiology of the honeybee. Colony development. History of beekeeping. Equipment and apiary management. Chemistry and food value of honey. Pollination. Diseases of bees and their control. Economics of beekeeping. (3 cr)
- 21S. **Principles of Beekeeping.** Same as Ent 21F with addition of practical laboratory and apiary work. (5 cr)
50. **Economic Entomology.** Life histories, habits, and methods of control of the insect pests of livestock, orchard, fields, and garden. Laboratory work in determination of the more important forms. (5 cr; prereq Biol 2 or equiv or Ent 1; offered 1968-69 and alt yrs)
55. **Entomological Techniques.** Practical laboratory instruction in mounting, preservation of insect larvae; preparation of microscopic mounts of minute insects; labeling, classifying, and cataloguing specimens of insects for scientific study. (1-3 cr; prereq 74 or equiv)
56. **Forest Entomology.** Lectures and laboratory dealing with the principles of controlling insects that attack trees and forest products; life history and habits of important representative species. (4 cr; prereq Biol 2 or equiv)
59. **Field Entomology.** The insect fauna in various natural habitats of the park and surrounding areas. The course includes field trips, collection and classification of insects, as well as studies of general morphology, life histories, and habits of local species under ecological conditions governing the distribution of insect fauna of the region. (5 cr; prereq Biol 2 or equiv; offered in Biology Session at Itasca)
64. **Wildlife Populations.** An introduction to ecological population principles basic to management of game birds and mammals. (2 cr; prereq jr, Biol 2 or equiv, Biol 80 or For 54 or equiv)
65. **Fishery Populations.** Introduction to principles of fishery populations with reference to influence of environmental factors and fish harvest. (2 cr; prereq 64 or ¶64)
66. **Introduction to Fish and Wildlife Management.** Survey of management of fishery and wildlife resources with a discussion of principles and administration. Lectures and library work. (3 cr; prereq 65)

## Course Offerings

---

67. **Techniques of Forest Wildlife Management.** Largely field work; use of censuses applicable to major local forms of forest wildlife; preparation of a wildlife management plan for a small forested area. (2 cr; prereq 64; offered at Cloquet)
74. **Introductory Entomology.** General morphology, life histories, habits, and classification of insects. (5 cr; prereq Biol 2 or equiv)
77. **Mammalogy.** Distinguishing characteristics and life histories of the various mammal groups, particularly those represented in the state. (4 cr; prereq Zool 53)
- Zool 93. **Introduction to Animal Parasitology.** Elementary course dealing with parasitic protozoa, worms, and arthropods, and their relation to diseases of man and animals. (5 cr; prereq Biol 2 or 50)
- 103, 104, 105. **Basic Entomology—Basic Fishery Biology—Basic Wildlife Biology.** These courses provide a special arrangement for the making up of certain deficiencies in biological background. (Cr ar; prereq  $\Delta$ )
114. **Apiculture.** Honeybee anatomy, physiology, nutrition, diseases, and breeding; colony development and management; processing and marketing of bee products; pollination. Lectures, laboratory, and field practice. (3 cr; prereq 9 cr entomology or biology)
- Zool 116. **Population Dynamics.** Seminars and lectures on verbal and mathematical population theories; emphasis on relationship to laboratory and field data. (2 cr; prereq 94 or  $\#$ ...Math 44 recommended; offered 1967-68 and alt yrs)
118. **Experimental Ecology.** Experimental approach to study of environmental factors affecting animal populations. (3 cr; prereq 9 cr biology or equiv and 3 cr animal or plant ecology.  $\#$ ; for companion lab course see 201)
- Zool 119. **Limnology.** Conditions for life in the water and distribution of aquatic animals. (5 cr; prereq 15 cr zoology incl Biol 2 or equiv; offered in Biology Session at Itasca)
- Zool 121. **Ichthyology.** Taxonomy and habits of North American fishes, especially those of upper Mississippi drainage. (3 cr; prereq 15 cr incl Biol 2 or 50)
124. **The Biology of Immature Insects.** A field and laboratory course treating of habits, habitats, life history, and identification of immature insects with particular emphasis on aquatic forms. (5 cr; prereq 59 or equiv or  $\#$ ; offered in Biology Session at Itasca)
125. **Insect Morphology.** Comparative studies of external and internal anatomy and histology of insects; phylogeny and function. (5 cr,  $\S$ Zool 125; prereq 74 or  $\#$ )
126. **Embryology and Development of Insects.** Reproductive behavior, embryology, and postembryonic development of insects. (5 cr,  $\S$ Zool 126; prereq 125, OrCh 42 or 62,  $\#$ )
127. **Insect Metabolism and Co-ordination.** Homeostasis, permeability, circulation, metabolic systems and products, properties of muscles and nerves, sensation, behavior. (5 cr,  $\S$ Zool 127; prereq 126,  $\#$ ...BioC 106 or MdBc 101 recommended)
128. **Aquatic Entomology.** Identification and biology of aquatic and littoral insects in all stages. (2 cr; prereq 74 or equiv; offered 1967-68 and alt yrs)



## *Entomology, Fisheries, and Wildlife*

---

129. **Aquatic Entomology.** Identification and biology of aquatic and littoral insects in all stages. (5 cr; prereq 59, 74 or equiv or #; offered in Biology Session at Itasca)
130. **Principles of Systematic Entomology.** Lectures on history of systematic entomology, the species concept and higher categories, systematic procedures and zoological nomenclature. (2 cr; prereq 15 cr in entomology or zoology, #; offered 1968-69 and alt yrs)
131. **Advanced Insect Taxonomy I.** Identification of taxa within the major insect orders; use of taxonomic literature and catalogues; with field trips and formation of an insect collection. (3 cr; prereq 74 or equiv)
132. **Advanced Insect Taxonomy II.** Identification of specimens collected by the student during the summer; classification within minor insect orders. (2 cr; prereq 131)
139. **Problems in Microtechnique.** Guidance for independent study of material of student's choice, with particular reference to insects. (2 cr; prereq #)
140. **Biological Microscopy.** Necessary elements of optics, use and limitations of various types of microscopes, interpretation of microscopical data. Laboratory; demonstration plus project in the field of student's interest. (4 cr; prereq 15 cr zoology, entomology, or botany, #; offered when demand warrants)
141. **Insects in Relation to Plant Diseases.** (Same as PlPa 141) Insect transmission and dissemination of plant pathogens; development of plant-insect relationships; habits of principal insect vectors with emphasis on practical methods of control. (3 cr; prereq 5 cr entomology and 5 cr plant pathology or equiv, or #)
144. **Medical Entomology.** Principal arthropods noxious to man and animals. Emphasis on those that serve as vectors of pathogenic organisms of man and animals. (3 cr; prereq 15 cr incl 74 or equiv, #)
- Zool 145. **Parasitic Protozoa.** Structure, life histories, and economic relations of protozoal parasites of man and animals. Laboratory diagnosis. (3 cr; prereq 15 cr incl Biol 2 or 50, #)
- Zool 146. **Helminthology.** Worm parasites of man and animals, their structure, life histories, and biological relationships. (3 cr; prereq 15 cr incl Biol 2 or 50, #)
162. **Vertebrate Ecology.** Field work on populations and their relationships to local environments; habitat analysis and ecological research methods. Individual and team research projects, field trips, and lectures. (5 cr; prereq Bot 50 and Zool 94; offered in Biology Session at Itasca)
165. **Techniques of Fishery Biology.** Basic methods used in fishery research and management; lake and stream survey methods, mapping, chemical and biological sampling; methods of fish collection, use of nets and traps, fish toxicants, electrofishing; tagging and marking; methods of creel census. (3 cr; prereq 66, 119, 121 or #)
166. **Techniques of Wildlife Biology.** Lectures, laboratory, and field work on wildlife research and management techniques. (3 cr; prereq 66, 77, Zool 76, Bot 50 or #)
168. **Fisheries and Wildlife Administration.** Organization and function of federal and state agencies; laws and regulations; and internal policies concerning personnel, budgets, financing, research, management, law enforcement and public education. (4 cr; prereq 66)

## Course Offerings

---

175. **Principles of Economic Entomology.** Methods and principles of insect control. Lectures and laboratory demonstration. (4 cr; prereq 15 cr entomology incl 50 or equiv or #; offered 1968-69 and alt yrs)
178. **Special Lectures in Entomology.** Lectures in special fields of entomological research given by a visiting professor. (Cr ar; offered when feasible)
179. **Special Lectures in Fisheries and Wildlife.** Lectures in special fields of fisheries and wildlife research given by a visiting professor. (Cr ar; offered when feasible)
180. **Senior Seminar: Fisheries and Wildlife.** Discussion and presentation of papers in fisheries and wildlife and related subjects. (1 cr; prereq sr)
- 193, 194, 195. **Advanced Work in Entomology—Advanced Work in Fishery Biology—Advanced Work in Wildlife Biology.** Library and laboratory research in various lines of entomology, fishery biology, or wildlife biology. (1 or more cr per qtr; prereq #)
196. **Special Problems in Entomology and Vertebrate Ecology.** Advanced work in entomology and ecology and ample opportunity for individual research, especially in various faunistic studies. (Cr ar; prereq #; offered in Biology Session at Itasca)

### For Graduate Students Only (Entomology)

- 200x. Seminar
- 201.° Experimental Ecology Laboratory
- 202.° Insect Ecology
- 204.° Insect Microbiology
- 205.° Insecticides and Their Action
- 206.° Insecticides Laboratory
- 208.° Biological Control
- 240, 241, 242, 243.° Research in Entomology

### For Graduate Students Only (Fishery and Wildlife Management)

- 200x. Seminar
- 248-249.° † Fishery Biology and Management
- 250.° Fisheries Resources of the United States
- 251.° Fishery Habitats and Development
- 264, 265, 266, 267.° Research in Fishery Biology
- 273.° Wildlife Management: Fur Bearers
- 274.° Wildlife Management: Upland Game
- 275.° Wildlife Management: Waterfowl
- 276.° Wildlife Management: Big Game
- 277, 278, 279, 280.° Research in Wildlife Biology

**Food Science and Industries (FSCI)**

10. **Man's Food.** Man's nutritional needs; food composition, world food supply, consumption patterns, acceptance, quality programs and regulations, food preservation, commercial processes, packaging, marketing, national and international food programs. (3 cr)
20. **Introductory Microbiology.** Especially for students in home economics. Fundamental principles of microbiology, characteristics of bacteria, yeasts, molds, and other microorganisms, their importance in the preparation and preservation of foods, relation to health and well-being of the individual and the family. (4 cr; prereq 3rd qtr fr, #)
22. **Freshman-Sophomore Seminar.** Presentation by invited faculty and industry representatives on areas of current interest in chemistry, microbiology, management, marketing, and other food industry-related topics. Open to all interested students. (No cr)
30. **Milk Production.** (Same as AnSc 30) Production and management concepts and their application to dairy farm planning and the production and marketing of high quality milk. (3 cr; prereq Biol 1 or #)
32. **Meats.** (Same as AnSc 32) Fundamental properties and composition of animal tissues and their conversion to meat. Influence of age, sex, heredity, and environment on muscle meat properties. The anatomy and function of muscle in the animal in relation to the cutting and merchandising of meat. Principles of inspection, quality evaluation, and grading. Field trips to meat and poultry packing and processing plants. (4 cr; prereq soph)
40. **Raw Food Procurement.** Standards and regulations; chemical, microbiological and sensory quality aspects of raw foods handling, transport, and receiving from the farm to the factory. (3 cr; prereq MicB 53, BioC 2; 2 lect and 3 lab hrs per wk)
41. **Food Analysis.** Methods and techniques used in the chemical analysis of foods. (3 cr; prereq GeCh 6)
50. **Dairy and Food Microbiology.** Lectures and laboratory. Types, sources, and control of microorganisms as related to raw product procurement and milk and food processing and distribution; utilization of selected species in the manufacture of dairy and other food products; control of disease transmission through milk and other food products; microbiological standards for dairy and other food products. (3 or 5 cr [3 cr for lect, 2 cr for lab]; prereq MicB 53; lect taken separately with #)
51. **Food Process Chemistry.** The chemical properties of foods and food constituents as influenced by processing and storage. (3 or 5 cr [3 cr for lect, 2 cr for lab]; prereq BioC 2 or #; lect taken separately)
52. **Food Physics and Process Engineering.** Discussion and demonstration of the physical properties and behavior of foods; materials handling, fluid flow, heat transfer, and mass transfer applied to food processing. (5 cr; prereq Phys 2 or 5; 3 lect and 6 lab hrs per wk)
100. **Seminar: Food Industries Literature.** Selected topics. Food literature. Preparation of bibliographies. Each student presents papers and reports on assigned subjects and reviews scientific investigations in food industries. (2 cr; prereq sr, three courses in food science and industries)
- 101.\* **Principles of Dairy Processing I.** Manufacture of market milk, condensed milks, ice cream, and frozen foods with emphasis on the application of chem-

## Course Offerings

---

- ical, microbiological, and physical principles. (5 cr; prereq 50, 51, 52; offered 1966-67 and alt yrs)
- 102.° **Principles of Dairy Processing II.** Manufacture of cheese and fractionated milk proteins with emphasis on the application of chemical, microbiological, and physical principles. (3 cr; prereq 50, 51, 52; 2 lect and 3 lab hrs per wk)
- 103.° **Principles of Food Dehydration.** Lectures and laboratory. Manufacture of dry food products, with special reference to the physical and chemical processes and engineering problems involved. (3 cr; prereq 101)
104. **Food Packaging.** Lecture and demonstration of the properties of various packaging materials and their uses in the food industry. (3 cr; prereq Phys 2 or 5)
- 105.° **Sensory Testing of Foods: Theory and Methodology.** Fundamentals of flavor perception; sensory evaluation of the properties of food products with emphasis on methodology and interpretation of test results. (2 cr; prereq 51; 1 lect and 3 lab hrs per wk)
106. **Supervised Industry Practice.** Practical training and experience in some operational phase of the dairy and food industries. Includes a minimum of 2 months of employment in an approved position and written reports. (3 cr; prereq 15 credits in food sci and industry courses)
- 107.° **Quality Control Procedures.** Chemical and bacteriological laboratory methods used in technical control of milk and other food products. Lectures and laboratory. (3 cr; prereq sr, 50 and 51 or #)
108. **Judging Dairy Products.** Laboratory and commercial procedures for evaluating the sensory properties and market quality of dairy products. Identification of common defects in flavor, physical properties, and appearance. (1 cr; prereq 105 or #)
- 110.° **Sanitation Microbiology.** Factors influencing the destruction of microorganisms by physical and chemical agents. Chemical and microbiological principles in the cleaning and sanitizing of dairy and other food processing equipment. Thermal process evaluation. (3 cr; prereq sr, BioC 2, two courses in microbiology or #)
120. **Meat Technology and Chemistry.** The chemical and physical aspects of meat and meat products processing. (3 cr; prereq 32 and 51 or #)
- 150.° **Dairy and Food Microbiology.** (See FScI 50) (3 or 5 cr [3 cr for lect, 2 cr for lab]; prereq grad or #, MicB 53; lect taken separately with #)
- 151.° **Food Process Chemistry.** (See FScI 51) (3 or 5 cr; prereq grad with #)
- 152.° **Food Physics and Process Engineering.** (See FScI 52) (5 cr; prereq grad and #)
- 154.° **Poultry Products.** (Formerly Poul 154) Technology involved in grading, processing, packaging, storage, and merchandising of poultry and eggs. (3 cr; prereq 50, 51, 52 and Poul 1)
- 170.° **Special Problems in Food Manufacturing.** Individual laboratory or library research on chemical, physical, and engineering problems involved in processing and utilization of food products. (1-3 cr; prereq sr or #; hrs ar)
- 180.° **Special Problems in Dairy and Food Microbiology.** Laboratory or library research on problems related to the microbiology of dairy and food products. (1-3 cr; prereq sr or #; hrs ar)

181.° **Advanced Dairy and Food Microbiology.** Investigations of specific problems on the bacteriology and mycology of dairy and other food products. (3 cr; prereq sr, 50 or equiv, 101 or 102 or #)

For Graduate Students Only

205x.° **General Seminar**

## Horticultural Science (Hort)

There are seven distinct fields in horticulture: vegetable growing, fruit growing, landscape design, urban park and landscape management, nursery management, floriculture, and turf management. In some cases students may find it advisable to include more than one field in their area of emphasis. Those who plan to enter some horticultural industry such as fruit growing, market gardening, truck farming, the nursery or floriculture industry, or turf, park, or landscape management should follow the curriculum in Agricultural Science and Industry. Students interested in landscape design should elect the landscape design and environmental planning major of the Resources and Community Development curriculum.

Students planning on graduate work should follow the curriculum in Biological and Physical Sciences in Agriculture.

1. *Agricultural Science and Industries*—The courses listed below are recommended for each of the indicated fields.

- a. Vegetable Growing: Hort 1, 32, 41, 99, 104, 135, 136, 138, 139, 140; Agro 132; Biom 90; Bot 91, 91A; Ent 50; Gen 66; PIPa 1, 119; Soil 19
- b. Fruit Growing: Hort 1, 6, 36, 41, 44, 99, 111, 121, 138, 139, 140; Agro 132; Biom 90; Bot 91, 91A; Ent 50; Gen 66; PIPa 1; Soil 19
- c. Nursery Management: Hort 1, 16, 21, 22, 23, 24, 44, 60, 63, 76, 99, 140, 142, 143; Biom 90; Bot 91, 91A; Ent 50; Gen 66; PIPa 51; Soil 19
- d. Urban Park and Landscape Management: Hort 1, 21, 22, 23, 24, 44, 60, 63, 76, 99, 112, 112A, 142; Biom 90; Bot 91, 91A; Ent 50; For 11, 143; Geog 177; MeAg 45; PIPa 51; Soil 19
- e. Floriculture: Hort 1, 16, 23, 36, 41, 53, 77, 78, 99, 140, 152, 154; Biom 90; Bot 91, 91A; Ent 50; Gen 66; PIPa 1 or 51; Soil 19
- f. Turf Management: Hort 1, 21, 22, 23, 99, 142; Biom 90; Bot 91, 91A; Ent 50; Gen 66; MeAg 45; PIPa 1 or 51; Soil 19, 126, 132

Additional courses in such supporting fields as botany, plant pathology, entomology, soils, business administration, etc., may be added to fit the needs of individual students.

2. *Landscape Design and Environmental Planning*—See landscape design curriculum, pages 36-38.

## Course Offerings

---

3. *Biological and Physical Sciences in Agriculture*—For subjects recommended for an area of emphasis in horticulture, consult adviser.

1. **General Horticulture.** Fruit, vegetable, and ornamental plants, including factors which influence their culture, value, and importance. Lectures, laboratory and field trips. (4 cr)
6. **Fruit Growing.** Fundamental principles of fruit growing. Sites, soil, nursery stock, planting and planting plans, tillage, fertilization, cover crops, pollination, frost avoidance, pruning, and thinning. Lectures and references. (3 cr; prereq Biol 2 or 3 cr in botany)
10. **Ornamental Horticulture.** Designed for the student who does not plan to major in ornamental horticulture. Gives working knowledge of the propagation, culture, and uses of the common garden flowers and house plants. Lectures, laboratory, and reference reading. (3 cr)
16. **Greenhouse Management.** Fundamentals of greenhouse construction and management; thorough discussion of cultural and physiological principles involved. (3 cr; prereq Biol 2; offered 1968-69 and alt yrs)
21. **Woody Plant Materials I.** Trees, vines, and evergreens used in landscape planting, their identification, ecology, and landscape use. Lectures, laboratories, and field trips. (3 cr)
22. **Woody Plant Materials II.** Deciduous shrubs used in landscape planting, their identification, ecology, and landscape use. Lectures, laboratories, and field trips. (3 cr)
23. **Herbaceous Plant Materials.** Taxonomy, ecology, and landscape uses of perennial and annual flowers, tender and hardy bulbs, and herbaceous vines and ground covers. Lectures, laboratory, and field trips. (3 cr, §51; prereq Biol 2 or 6 cr in botany)
24. **Theory of Landscape Design.** Analysis of design elements and forms involving line, direction, shape, proportion, and color, with emphasis on their function in design; a study of perception and man's relationship to his environment, and the social effects and psychological basis for design. Lectures and laboratory. (3 cr)
25. **History of Landscape Design.** Study of landscape design and gardening from the Egyptian period to the present. Emphasis will be given to the significant designers, social forces, and human needs as related to the periods studied and the influence of history on contemporary design. (3 cr)
32. **Vegetable Production.** Principles of vegetable growing. Scope of the industry and its place in agriculture. Regional adaptation of vegetable crop species; environmental effects; propagation; irrigation; nutrition; seed production; storage; methods of production and marketing. (3 cr; prereq Biol 2 or 6 cr in botany)
36. **Plant Propagation.** Principles and techniques of propagating plants by seeds, cuttings, grafts, buds, layers, and division. Lectures deal with principles while the laboratories give student the opportunity to practice various propagating techniques. Field trips. (3 cr; prereq Biol 2 or 6 cr in botany)
41. **Horticultural Crop Judging.** Principles and practices of judging and exhibiting fruits, vegetables, and flowers. (3 cr; prereq 1)
44. **Landscape Management and Horticultural Practices.** The application of basic biological principles to successful establishment and maintenance of horticultural plantings on commercial, private, utility, recreational, highway and park

- lands. Techniques and equipment used in culture and transplanting, pruning, tree maintenance and repair and weed control in landscape plantings. Lectures, laboratory, and field trips. (3 cr)
53. **Ornamentals for Interior Decoration.** Identification, utilization, and culture primarily of foliage plants used in interior decoration. Lectures, reference reading, and field trips. (3 cr; prereq 16; offered 1968-69 and alt yrs)
60. **Principles of Landscape Design.** Principles of landscape design with special reference to their practical application in planning of residential landscapes. Relationships of landscape design, architectural design, and interior decoration. Landscape plans, landscape drafting techniques, and methods of presentation. Lectures, drawings, and practical problems. (3 cr; prereq Hort 21, 22, 24, or #)
61. **Principles of Planting Composition.** Principles of planting arrangement, the aesthetic qualities of plants, their value and uses in all kinds of landscapes and gardens; special reference to home landscapes and gardens. Lectures and problems. (3 cr; prereq Hort 21, 22, 24, 60 or #)
62. **Special Problems in Landscape Design and Composition.** Problems based upon the work given in the preceding landscape design courses. (2-4 cr per qtr; prereq sr, 60 or 61 or #)
63. **Principles of Landscape Design II.** A study of landscape design principles related to commercial and public buildings and sites. Emphasis will be placed on utilization and organization of space, circulation, and integration into the community environment. (3 cr; prereq 24, 60)
76. **Landscape Construction and Maintenance.** Survey of garden and landscape construction, grading, materials, planting, and maintenance, including plans, specification, and computation of costs. Materials and construction of walks, walls, fences, landscape structures, steps, pools, terraces, turf and planting areas, flower beds, etc. Lectures, field trips, reports, and construction problems. (3 cr; offered 1968-69 and alt yrs)
77. **Floral Design.** Fundamental principles in floral arrangement. Analysis of basic design principles used in floral design. The decorative use of flowers, foliage, and accessories. (3 cr)
78. **Retail Flower Shop Management.** Commercial approach to floral design. Business management principles and practices in a retail florist shop. Scope of the industry and its place in horticulture. (3 cr; prereq 77; #)
99. **Seminar.** Student seminars on horticultural problems, research projects, work experience, and employment opportunities. (1 cr per qtr [maximum 2 cr]; prereq jr)
104. **Frozen Food Processing and Storage.** Technology of food preservation by freezing. Study of changes occurring during handling, freezing, and storage. Application to processing, packaging, distribution, and storage. (3 cr; prereq BioC 1, 2, MicB 53 or #)
105. **Frozen Food Problems.** Special problems based upon work given in Hort 104. (2-4 cr per qtr [9 cr total]; prereq 104 or #)
107. **Orchard Management.** Detailed study of the various operations in orchards and berry fields. Lectures, laboratory, field trips, and individual problems. (3 cr; prereq 6, horticulture majors or minors or #; offered 1968-69 and alt yrs)
111. **Systematic Pomology.** Fruit varieties. Classification, description, identification, and elements of judging. Lectures, laboratory, and a survey of the literature.

## Course Offerings

---

- (3 cr; prereq 6, horticulture majors or minors or #; offered 1967-68 and alt yrs)
- 112. Principles of Recreational Design Laboratory.** Analysis, development, and presentation of landscape design solutions for diverse recreational land use. (3 cr; prereq 63, 112)
- 113. Advanced Landscape Design.** Advanced landscape design and site planning related to complex problems. Emphasis will be placed on analytic methods and procedures as well as detailed design and presentation of solutions. (5 cr; prereq 63)
- 114. Senior Design Thesis.** Development and presentation of an original large scale landscape design. A written analysis, developmental study, and specifications are required. (5 cr; prereq 113)
- 116. Principles of Outdoor Recreation Design and Planning.** For advanced students associated with design, management, and planning of recreation facilities. Planning and design principles related to recreational land use and development: parks, campsites, water areas, highways, summer and winter recreational facilities. (4 cr)
- 121. Small Fruit Culture.** Botanical relationships, history of commercial development, and factors of environment and culture as related to small fruits. (3 cr; prereq horticulture majors or minors or #, 6 or 32, 9 cr botany or equiv; offered 1967-68 and alt yrs)
- 135. Potatoes.** Culture, handling, storage, seed maintenance, varieties, improvement, and physiology of the potato plant. (2 cr; prereq 32)
- 136. Adaptation and Maintenance of Vegetable Varieties.** Origin and development of leading varieties and their adaptation to different vegetable-producing areas. Methods of seed production and maintaining of varieties. Activities of plant breeding organizations. (3 cr; prereq 32; offered 1968-69 and alt yrs)
- 137. Advanced Plant Propagation.** Lecture and laboratory dealing with the basic concepts, theory, and techniques involved in propagating plants from seeds, cuttings, grafts, buds, layers, and division. In the laboratory, students will design and conduct propagation experiments on plants or techniques of special interest. (3 cr, §36; prereq Bot 51 or equiv)
- 138. Light and Temperature Requirements of Horticultural Plants.** Lectures and assigned reading on the relation of light and temperature to the growth and culture of horticultural plants. (3 cr; prereq 15 cr in plant sciences including 3 cr in plant physiology; offered 1968-69 and alt yrs)
- 139. Nutrition of Horticultural Plants.** Lectures and assigned reading on the relation of nutrients, including water, to the growth and culture of horticultural plants. (3 cr; prereq 15 cr in plant sciences including 3 cr in plant physiology; offered 1967-68 and alt yrs)
- 140. Plant Growth Regulators.** The physiology and agricultural technology of phytohormones and synthetic growth regulators in horticulture. Emphasis on the practical uses of such substances in the control of fruit and leaf abscission, parthenocarpy, growth rate, plant size, apical dominance, organ initiation, dormancy, germination, flowering, callusing and others. (3 cr; prereq 15 cr in plant science including 3 cr in plant physiology; offered 1967-68 and alt yrs)
- 142. Turf Management.** Taxonomy, ecology, and culture of grasses for landscape purposes. Included are basic principles, terminology, construction, maintenance, and soil-plant relationships in turf management for lawns, golf courses,



- athletic fields, and production operations. Lecture and laboratory. (4 cr; prereq Biol 2 plus cr in plant science)
143. **Nursery Management.** Application of basic biological principles in the development of modern management procedures for the production, storage, and distribution of plant materials. Seedbed and field practices, digging, grading, storage, and handling operations. Shipping, merchandising, and business practices for nursery production and sales organizations. Lecture, laboratory and field trips. (4 cr; prereq 36 or #)
144. **Professional Practices.** Client-professional relationships, contracts, specifications, estimates, office and business procedures. (2 cr; prereq sr in landscape design)
152. **Commercial Floriculture, Fall Crops.** Physiological and cultural aspects of the production of the principal florist crops of economic importance. Major emphasis on chrysanthemums, carnations, cut flowers, and potted plants especially adapted to Christmas sales. Lectures, reference reading, and field trips to greenhouses, wholesaler, and retail flower stores. (3 cr; prereq 16; offered 1967-68 and alt yrs)
154. **Commercial Floriculture, Spring Crops.** Physiological and cultural aspects of the production of the principal florist crops of economic importance. Major emphasis on roses, bulbous plants, and materials adapted to spring sales. Lectures, reference reading, and field trips to greenhouses, wholesalers, and retail flower stores. (3 cr; prereq 16; offered 1967-68 and alt yrs)
160. **Plant Breeding Techniques.** Lectures and laboratory covering physical aspects of plant breeding problems, e.g., pollination control and floral morphology, sex modification, embryo culture, mutation induction, manipulation of ploidy levels, and automated data processing. (3 cr; prereq Gen 66)
- PIPh 167. **Physiology of the Plant Cell.** Characteristics of the living state, elements of the cell, general aspects of cell metabolism, development of the cell, polarity, differentiation, and irritability of the cell and cellular movements. (3 cr; prereq 103 or equiv, plant anatomy, inorganic and organic chemistry or biochemistry; offered 1968-69 and alt yrs)
- PIPh 168. **Experimental Protoplasmatology.** Physical and physiochemical properties of living protoplasm in plant cells, including viscosity, wall attachment, permeability, primary and secondary fluorescence, vital staining and changes in these qualities in harmful and harmless environments. (3 cr; prereq 103 or equiv, cytology, organic chemistry or biochemistry and experience in light microscopy; offered 1967-68 and alt yrs)
- PIPh 183. **Plant Physiology.** A discussion of membrane phenomena, water relations, mineral metabolism, and translocation in plants. (3 cr; prereq Biol 2 or 51, OrCh 42 or 62, physics)
- PIPh 187A, B, C, D, E, F. **Methods of Plant Analysis.** (Same as Bot 187) Six discrete and independent laboratory units in plant physiology. In-depth experimental laboratory approach to microscopic analysis, sample preparation, fractionation, isolation, and measurement of plant compound employing modern methods of plant physiology. Enrollment limited. (1-6 cr; prereq AnCh 57, 8 cr biochemistry, and #) C J Weiser and staff as indicated below
- 187A. **The Primary Plant Metabolites.** (1 cr; offered 1968-69 and alt yrs)  
P H Li
- 187B. **Plant Proteins and Amino Acids.** (1 cr; offered 1967-68 and alt yrs)  
T Soulen, L Olson

## *Course Offerings*

---

- 187C. **Plant Hormones and Tissue Culture.** (1 cr; offered every yr) E Bednar
- 187D. **Chloroplast Metabolism and Plant Pigments.** (1 cr; offered 1968-69 and alt yrs) A Frenkel
- 187E. **Plant Nucleic Acids.** (1 cr; offered 1967-68 and alt yrs) P H Li
- 187F. **Analysis of Cell Structure.** (1 cr; offered 1968-69 and alt yrs) E Stadelmann
- 190, 191, 192.\* **Special Problems.** Written report based on library, laboratory, or field research. (1-4 cr per qtr; prereq #) Staff

### For Graduate Students Only

221. **Breeding of Sexually Propagated Horticultural Crops**
222. **Breeding Asexually Propagated Crops**
223. **Evolution of Crop Plants**
241. **Organization of Horticultural Research**
- 242x.\* **Horticultural Seminar**
- Agro 242x.\* **Seminar: Plant Breeding**
245. **Plant Hardiness**
- Agro 246.\* **Seminar: Genetics**
- 251x.\* **Advanced Problems in Horticultural Crop Breeding**
- PIPh 251x.\* **Seminar: Plant Physiology**
- 252x.\* **Advanced Problems in Physiology of Horticultural Crops**
- Gen 298. **Seminars: Genetics**

## **Plant Pathology (PlPa)**

1. **Introductory Plant Pathology.** Introductory course in plant diseases. Lectures, laboratory, and special problems. (5 cr, §51; prereq soph, 9 cr in plant science with at least 6 cr in botany or Biol 2)
51. **Forest Pathology.** Diseases of forest and shade trees, and wood decay. Symptoms, etiology, and control. Lectures, laboratory, and field work. (4 cr, §1; prereq 6 cr in botany or Biol 2)
56. **Introduction to the Study of Fungi.** The structure, development, and identification of fungi, especially those of economic importance. (6 cr; prereq 9 cr in botany, or #; offered in Biology Session at Lake Itasca)
90. **Research in Plant Pathology.** Assignment of special problems to undergraduate students who desire opportunity for independent research in plant pathology and related fields. (Cr and hrs ar; prereq 1, 51, 56, or #)
- 101.\* **Plant Nematology.** Nematode taxonomy, morphology, life cycles, biology, and control; nematodes as plant pathogens and their effects on plants. (5 cr; prereq 1, 51, or 121 and Biol 2, or #)
- 105.\* **Introduction to the Study of Fungi.** The structure, habits, classification, and identification of fungi. (3 cr, §106, §107; prereq 9 cr in botany or Biol 2 or #)

## Plant Pathology

---

- 106-107.\* **Mycology.** Lectures and laboratory exercises on the taxonomy, identification, life histories, genetics, and ecology of the fungi. (3 cr per qtr; prereq 1, 51 or 105 or 112 or MicB 53)
- 109.\* **Physiology and Biochemistry of Fungi.** Physiological and biochemical processes in fungi with major emphasis on elucidation of metabolic pathways. (3 cr; prereq BioC 51 or #; offered 1968-69 and alt yrs)
- 112-113. **Plant Pathology.** Diseases of ornamental plants, vegetable crops, fruit crops, field crops, and trees. Lectures, conferences, laboratory, and field work. Laboratory and field work continues throughout the summer. (3 cr per qtr; prereq 120 and 105 or equiv)
- 117.\* **Virus Diseases of Plants.** Nature of plant viruses and types of diseases they cause; emphasis on methods for studying virus diseases. (3 cr; prereq 1, 51, or 120; offered 1967-68 and alt yrs)
- 118.\* **Bacterial Diseases of Plants.** Bacteria as plant pathogens; representative types with particular reference to techniques used in studying bacterial diseases of plants. (3 cr; prereq 1, 51, or 120 and 3 cr in bacteriology; offered 1968-69 and alt yrs)
- 119.\* **Principles of Plant Disease Control.** General consideration of principles and practices in controlling plant diseases. (3 cr; prereq 1, 51 or 120)
- 120.\* **Introductory Plant Pathology for Advanced Students.** (See P1Pa 1 or 51) (3 cr, §1 or §51; prereq 14 cr in plant sciences or #)
132. **Biology of the Fungi.** Survey of the fungi; their morphology, taxonomy, genetics, physiology, biochemistry, and ecology, and their impact in medicine, industry, and agriculture. (3 cr, §105; prereq Biol 2, and OrCh 62 or BioC 1A, or #)
137. **Animal Diseases and Poisonous Plants.** (Same as VMC 137) Systematic study of important plants poisonous to animals. Special emphasis is placed on identification, toxicology, diagnosis, and treatment. (3 cr; prereq #)
141. **Insects in Relation to Plant Diseases.** (Same as Ent 141) Insect transmission and dissemination of plant pathogens; development of plant-insect relationships; habits of principal insect vectors with emphasis on practical methods of control. (3 cr; prereq 5 cr in entomology and 5 cr in plant pathology or equiv, or #)
156. **Introductory Mycology.** General characters of fungi; especially those used in identification; cultural and taxonomic procedures and practices. (6 cr; prereq 9 cr in botany, or #; offered in Biology Session at Lake Itasca)
160. **Aquatic Fungi.** Collection, culture, taxonomy, and morphology of fresh water fungi. (5 cr; limited to 12 students; prereq 3 or mycology or #; offered in Biology Session at Lake Itasca)
170. **Plant Sciences and the World Food Supply Problems.** Lectures and reading on the problem of adequately feeding the world's growing population by means of international research in the plant and soil sciences. (2 cr; broad background in the plant sciences is strongly recommended)

### For Graduate Students Only

- 201x.\* Research in Nematology
- 203x.\* Research in Plant Pathology

## Course Offerings

---

- 207x.° Problems in Mycology
- 213x.° Seminar: Plant Pathology
- 215. Genetics of Plant Pathogens
- 216. Physiology of Host-Parasite Relationships
- 217. Ecology of Plant Pathogens
- 218. Principles of Plant Pathology

### Rhetoric (Rhet)

All students in the College of AFHE are required to take the following courses in rhetoric: Freshman Communication (9 cr); Public Speaking (Rhet 22); and Exposition (Rhet 51). Additional requirements as to number of credits and specific courses depend upon the particular curriculum for which the student is registered.

The Rhetoric Department also offers courses in humanities, literature, original and technical writing, speech, and dramatics. A number of these courses may be used to fulfill the distribution requirements in Categories I, III, and IV. Plans are under way to offer honors sections in some of the basic required and elective courses.

1. **Communication I.** Writing from observation and experience. Attention to grammar, sentence, and paragraph construction, punctuation, spelling. Integrated assignments in reading, listening, and speaking. Progress tests. (3 cr)
2. **Communication II.** The expository paper. Note-taking, outlining. Short themes, library research, term paper, documentation. Integrated assignments in reading, listening, and speaking. (3 cr; prereq 1)
3. **Communication III.** Persuasion. Preparation and analysis of written and oral materials. The character, sources, and proper use of evidence. Integrated assignments in reading, listening, and speaking. (3 cr; prereq 2)
22. **Public Speaking.** Practical course in fundamentals of speech making. Emphasis upon organizing the speech and projecting it to the audience. (3 cr; prereq rhet comm req or equiv)
25. **Parliamentary Procedure.** Parliamentary procedure applied to group organization and management. Duties of officers and disposition of motions emphasized. Individual participation stressed through role playing and other workshop procedures. (1 cr)
26. **Original Writing.** For students interested in creative writing: description, narration, feature articles, short stories. (3 cr; prereq rhet comm req)
31. **Introduction to Literature.** Types of literature: poetry, drama, fiction. Attention to skills needed for comprehension and enjoyment. (3 cr; prereq rhet comm req)
32. **Novel and Short Story.** Careful reading and analysis of selected European and American fiction. Emphasis on changing literary styles and enjoyment of literature. (3 cr; prereq rhet comm req)
33. **American Literature.** Analysis of philosophical and social concepts that have shaped American culture, as reflected in literature. (3 cr; prereq rhet comm req)

34. **Literature of the Theatre.** A reading of dramatic literature from Greek days to present, with emphasis on the reflection of cultures and values. (3 cr; prereq rhet comm req)
41. **Humanities: The Enlightenment.** An introduction to the humanities. The development of rationalism and humanism. Readings in Pope, Voltaire, Locke, Rousseau, Tolstoy. (3 cr)
42. **Humanities: The Industrial Revolution.** The classical economists and the romantic response. Readings in the classical, utopian, and Marxian economists, the romantic poets, Zola, Dostoyevsky, and Mill. (3 cr; prereq 41)
43. **Humanities: Age of Darwin.** The effect of evolution upon religion and morality of a changing society. Creativity in science and art. Readings in the evolutionists, Nietzsche, Shaw, and Thomas Mann. (3 cr; prereq 41)
47. **Efficient Reading.** Designed to increase reading rate, comprehension, and vocabulary. For persons of average or above-average reading ability who wish to achieve or maintain superior scholastic status. Not a remedial course. (3 cr; prereq rhet comm req; Arts College students see *Bulletin of the College of Liberal Arts*)
48. **Effective Listening.** Designed to increase listening comprehension by developing three central abilities. Readings, research, theory, and practice. (3 cr)
51. **Exposition.** Informative writing; semitechnical and technical; letter of application; feature article; preparation for professional writing; review of usage and style. Required of all students unless exempted through examination given by department. (3 cr; prereq jr)
52. **Technical Writing.** Methods of exposition in technical writing; types of reports; continuous practice in report writing. Designed to enable students to meet later professional responsibilities. (3 cr; prereq 51)
54. **Advanced Public Speaking.** Training for specific speech situations most likely to be encountered professionally soon after graduation. Psychology of communication especially as related to use of visual aids, demonstration, performance methods, and radio. (3 cr; prereq 22)
56. **Discussion Methods.** Study of and practice in structured and unstructured discussion. Emphasis on group dynamics and the psychology of leadership. Practice in leading meetings, debating, planning radio programs, organizing in-service training programs, evaluating group progress. (3 cr; prereq rhet comm req)
59. **Play Production.** Problems of directing, staging, and make-up. Representative plays. Each student is required to produce a play in central staging. Practical course for teachers and extension workers. (3 cr; prereq rhet comm req)
60. **Contemporary Literature.** Reading and analysis of significant literary works from contemporary period, 1919 to present. (3 cr; prereq rhet comm req)
- 61.\*\* **Humanities: Individualism—An American Problem.** Examination and evaluation of conflicts arising from varied interpretations of individualistic traditions in America. Readings in Emerson, Thoreau, Mark Twain, Frank Lloyd Wright, Herbert Hoover. (3 cr)

\*\* Students may take any combination of Rhet 61, 62, 63.

## Course Offerings

- 62.\*\* **Humanities: Religion in American Thought and Experience.** Examination of the diverse values centered in American religious and philosophical thinking from the 17th century to the present. Readings in Jonathan Edwards, Emerson, William James, John Dewey, and others. (3 cr)
- 63.\*\* **Humanities: Nationalism in American Thought and Experience.** Examination of the growth of political and cultural nationalism in America. Readings in Jefferson, Webster, Calhoun, Turner, Henry James, and John Dos Passos. (3 cr)
91. **American Speech for Foreign Students.** Primarily for graduate students who wish to improve their command of oral English. Individual attention; laboratory procedure. Audio-visual equipment used to expedite work in vocabulary, enunciation, and pronunciation. (No cr; 3 hrs per wk)
92. **Communication Problems for Foreign Exchange Groups.** For any exchange group composed of members of similar national origins. English studied as a second language. (3 cr; prereq elementary knowledge of oral and written English)
141. **Humanities Seminar: The Individual and Society.** Examination of contemporary ethical and cultural values as manifested in such conflicts as: liberty and authority, freedom and organization, art and technology, science and religion. (3 cr; prereq Rhet 41, 42, 43 or #)
147. **Adult Reading Programs.** Problems, methods, and research in this field. Survey and evaluation of program designs, including those suitable for TV. (2 cr)
151. **Report and Thesis Writing.** For graduate students and for seniors anticipating graduate work. Organization of reports and theses; library investigation; presentation of data; methods of documentation. Emphasis upon revision of manuscripts and improvement in style of writing. (3 cr; prereq 51 or #)
169. **Communication Problems and Processes.** An analysis of contemporary communication theories and research. Problems of language, perception, and status in the application of communication theory to professional activity and growth. (3 cr; grad level)

### For Graduate Students Only

251. Seminar: Listening Comprehension

## Soil Science (Soil)

Students selecting soil science as an area of emphasis in the Agricultural Science and Industries, Biological and Physical Sciences in Agriculture, or in the Resource and Community Development curriculums are expected to take a minimum of 18 credits in soil science. These should include Soil 52 taken in the junior or senior year and at least one 3-credit special problem in Soil 130. Students should select with the help of the adviser a sufficient number of applicable courses to complete the major sequence. The courses taken will

---

\*\* Students may take any combination of Rhet 61, 62, 63.

be dependent upon the objective of the area of emphasis and the interest of the student.

- 3A. Field Forest Soils.** Soil texture, structure, consistence, reaction, and color. Field study and description of soil profiles. Use of soil maps in forestry. (1 cr; given at Lake Itasca)
- 18. Forest Soils.** Origin and classification of forest soils; factors of soil formation; forest soil organisms; forest floor; physical and chemical properties; soil water and erosion control; management of forest nursery soils. (3 cr, §19; prereq soph, ¶GeCh 5)
- 18B. Forest Soils Laboratory.** Laboratory study of selected physical, chemical, and microbiological properties of soil. (1 cr; prereq 18 or ¶18)
- 19. Introductory Soil Science.** A study of basic physical, chemical, and microbiological properties of soil. Soil genesis, classification, and principles of soil fertility. Lectures, laboratory. (4 cr, §18; prereq ¶GeCh 5 or regis in technical certificate program)
- 51. Soil Management and Land Use.** Land use intensity; capability of production; management of lime and organic matter; fertilizer ratios, placement time, and rate of application and equipment. (3 cr; prereq 19 or regis in technical certificate program)
- 52. Current Topics in Soils.** Assigned reading, reports, and discussions on soil topics. (1 cr; prereq 18 or 19)
- 53. Soil and Water Management and Conservation.** Principles of soil water, temperature, and aeration; their effect on plant growth, and interaction with other soil properties. Effect of soil tillage methods and cropping systems on structure, erosion control, water storage, and water infiltration. Techniques and organizations involved in soil and water conservation. Field trips, consultation, and reference work. (3 cr; prereq 18 or 19)
- 54. Soil Fertility Evaluation.** Methods of soil fertility evaluation; soil tests and tissue tests and their use in fertilizer and lime recommendations; fertility demonstration techniques. Lectures, laboratory. (3 cr; prereq 18 or 19)
- 55. Soil Geography.** Introduction to soil morphology and classification as essential to understanding distribution patterns of soils. Primary emphasis on soil geography of the state, region, United States, and the world. Interpretation of this geography with the use of soil maps and aerial photographs in various types of resource development. Lecture, laboratory, field trips. (4 cr; prereq 18 or 19)
- 101. Soil Management and Land Use.** (See Soil 51) (2 cr; prereq 18 or 19 or 119)
- 103. Soil and Water Management and Conservation.** (See Soil 53) (2 cr; prereq 18 or 19 or 119)
- 105. Soil Geography.** (See Soil 55) (3 cr; prereq 18 or 19 or 119)
- 119.° Intermediate Soil Science.** (See Soil 19) (3 cr; prereq GeCh 5)
- 123.° Fertilizers.** History of the fertilizer industry; manufacture, characteristics, and use of important fertilizer nutrients. (3 cr; prereq 18 or 19 or 119 or ‡)
- 125.° Soil Development and Classification.** Soil profile characteristics; influence of parent material, climate, topography, vegetation, and time on soil development;

## Course Offerings

---

- system of soil classification; and world distribution of major soil groups. (3 cr; prereq 55 or 105 or #)
- 126.° **Soil Physics.** Soil structure, compaction, tilth, tillage; water infiltration, retention, availability, movement, and evaporation; heat capacity, flow, air porosity, diffusion, deficiency effects on plants, drainage requirement. Lectures and laboratory. (4 cr; prereq 18 or 19, Math 10 and 1 yr physics)
- 127.° **Ecology of Soil Microorganisms.** (Same as MicB 103) Soil as a microhabitat; the nature of the microbial population of soil; interactions among microorganisms in the soil ecosystem; and significant activities of soil microorganisms. Lectures and laboratory. (4 cr; prereq MicB 53 or 153, or Biol 52, and #)
- 128.° **Soil Chemistry.** Chemical composition of soils; organic matter; mineral matter; ionic exchange; plant nutrients and factors affecting their availability. (3 cr; prereq 18 or 19 or 119)
- 130.° **Special Problems in Soils.** Research, readings, instruction. (1-5 cr per qtr [10 cr max]; prereq 18 or 19 or 119)
- 131.° **Physical Chemistry of Soils.** Selected topics in physical chemistry as related to soils. Electrokinetic phenomena, colloidal behavior, interactions of organic and inorganic soil materials. (3 cr; prereq physical chemistry or #; offered 1967-68 and alt yrs)
- 132.° **Soil Fertility.** Plant root-soil relationships, chemistry of essential elements in the soil and plant; diagnosing soil deficiencies. (3 cr; prereq 18 or 19 or 119)
- 133.° **Microclimatology (Soils).** The study of meteorology and climatology in relation to the soil-atmosphere interface with particular emphasis on the microclimate; physical processes taking place within the microclimate; modification of the microclimate by agricultural practices; weather instruments and use of climatic data. (3 cr; prereq Math 10, 1 yr physics)
- 134.° **Organic Soils.** Formation, classification, and properties of organic soils; their use and management. Lectures and laboratory. (3 cr; prereq 18 or 19 or 119)
- 135.° **Soil Analytical Chemistry Techniques.** Instrumental methods of inorganic and organic chemical analyses in soils. Lectures and laboratory. (3 cr; limited to 10 students; prereq 18 or 19, 6 cr physics, one course in analytical chemistry)
- 136.° **Organic and Pesticidal Residues.** Examination of the fate of natural and synthetic organic materials in soil, with emphasis upon the chemical, physical, and biological factors of the soil which influence decomposition or persistence. (3 cr; prereq 19 and 9 cr of biochemistry and/or organic chemistry)

### For Graduate Students Only

- 202x.° Research Problems in Soils
- 203x. Seminar: Soil
- 204x.° Advanced Soil Science
214. Radioisotope Techniques Applied to Biology
220. Fluid Flow in Soils



***Courses in Programs Serving All Departments  
in the College of AFHE***

**Biometrics (Biom)**

90. **Introductory Statistics.** Statistical concepts, use, presentation and interpretation of data, elementary probability and introduction to testing procedures. (3 cr; prereq college algebra or #)
100. **Statistical Analysis I.** Statistical procedures in agricultural research; tests of significance, simple regression and correlation analyses, analysis of variance. (4 cr; prereq college algebra and Biom 90 or grad)
101. **Introduction to Statistical Analysis II.** (Continuation of Biom 100) Application of statistical methods to experimental research; multiple regression and correlation, covariance and extension of analysis of variance techniques. (4 cr; prereq Biom 100 or equiv)
110. **Computers in Agricultural and Biological Research.** Impact of computers on research, FORTRAN programming, use of current libraries in processing statistical data, simulation techniques. (3 cr; prereq 101 or equiv)
171. **Sampling Techniques in Agriculture.** Simple random sampling, stratified random sampling, systematic sampling, cluster sampling; applications in agriculture and biology. (3 cr; prereq 101 or equiv)
181. **Experimental Design.** Principles of design in agricultural experimentation. Application, analysis, and interpretation of basic designs including factorials, incomplete blocks, change-over and long-time experiments. (3 cr; prereq 101)

**For Graduate Students Only**

202. **Advanced Experimental Methods**
220. **Special Problems in Biometrics**

**Plant Physiology (PIPh)**

Students majoring in the Biological and Physical Sciences in Agriculture curriculum in the College of Agriculture, Forestry, and Home Economics will be interested in the following listing of courses in plant physiology. With the approval of the student's adviser the introductory courses in plant physiology may be used in partial fulfillment of the science requirement. Upper Division courses in plant physiology may also be taken when the student has the necessary prerequisites. These courses will serve to introduce the undergraduate to the field of plant physiology and will illustrate how knowledge in this special area of plant science may be utilized in private or government research and in college and university teaching and research. Undergraduates who wish further advice and information on plant physiology as a professional career should contact any of the faculty members listed in this area in the *Bulletin of the Graduate School*.

## Course Offerings

---

- 91. Survey of Plant Physiology.** Physiological principles underlying processes that occur in living plants; emphasis on higher plants. Growth and development, mineral nutrition, water relations and solute metabolism, respiration, and photosynthesis. (3 cr; prereq Biol 2 or 51, GeCh 5 or 25)
- 91A. Plant Physiology Laboratory.** To accompany Bot 91. (2 cr; prereq 91 or 91)
- 162. Environmental Physiology of Plants.** Effects of physical factors of the environment on physiological processes important in growth and development of economic plants. (3 cr; prereq Biol 2 and Bot 140 or equiv; offered winter 1967-68 and alt yrs)
- 167. Physiology of the Plant Cell.** Characteristics of the living state, elements of the cell, general aspects of cell metabolism, carbon assimilation, development of the cell, polarity, differentiation, and irritability of the cell and cellular movements. (3 cr; prereq plant physiology, plant anatomy, inorganic and organic chemistry or biochemistry; offered 1968-69 and alt yrs)
- 168. Experimental Protoplasmatology.** Physical and physicochemical properties of living protoplasm in plant cells, including viscosity, wall attachment, permeability, primary and secondary fluorescence, vital staining and changes in these qualities in harmful and harmless environment. (3 cr; prereq plant physiology, cytology, organic chemistry or biochemistry and experience in light microscopy; offered fall 1967-68 and alt yrs)
- 182. Plant Physiology.** The plant cell and its organelles, metabolism including photosynthesis, and genetic control of physiological processes; dynamic aspects of these processes. (3 cr; prereq Biol 60 or equiv)
- 183. Plant Physiology.** Membrane phenomena, water relations, mineral metabolism, and translocation in plants. (3 cr; prereq Biol 2 or 51, OrCh 42 or 62, physics)
- 184. Plant Physiology.** Growth of higher plants, including regulation by hormones, light, and temperature. (3 cr; prereq Biol 2 or 51, OrCh 42 or 62, physics)
- 185. Physiology of Photosynthetic Microorganisms.** Primarily a laboratory course. Application of spectrophotometry, manometry, and other techniques toward elucidation of physiological behavior, chemical makeup, and intermediary metabolism of algae and photosynthetic bacteria. (3-5 cr; prereq #; offered 1968-69 and alt yrs)
- 186. Measurement of Plant-Environment Interactions.** A laboratory course dealing with measurements using intact plants, including water balance, plant-radiation interactions, and gas exchange between plants and the environment. (1-4 cr; prereq PCh 90 and #)
- 187A,B,C,D,E,F. Methods of Plant Analysis.** (Same as Bot 187) Six discrete and independent laboratory units in plant physiology. In-depth experimental laboratory approach to microscopic analysis, sample preparation, fractionation, isolation, and measurement, of plant compound employing modern methods of plant physiology. (1-6 cr; enrollment limited; prereq AnCh 57, 8 cr biochemistry; and #)
- 187A. The Primary Plant Metabolites.** (1 cr; offered 1968-69 and alt yrs)
- 187B. Plant Proteins and Amino Acids.** (1 cr; offered 1967-68 and alt yrs)
- 187C. Plant Hormones and Tissue Culture.** (1 cr; offered every yr)
- 187D. Chloroplast Metabolism and Plant Pigments.** (1 cr; offered 1968-69 and alt yrs)

- 187E. **Plant Nucleic Acids.** (1 cr; offered 1967-68 and alt yrs)
- 187F. **Analysis of Cell Structure.** (1 cr; offered 1968-69 and alt yrs)
188. **Research Perspectives in Plant Physiology.** A laboratory course in which the student undertakes a well-defined research problem of limited scope. (1-4 cr; prereq AnCh 57, 8 cr in biochemistry and 2)

*For Graduate Students Only*

251. **Seminar: Plant Physiology**
259. **History of Plant Physiology**
280. **Radioisotope Techniques Applied to Biology**
281. **Growth and Differentiation of Plants**
282. **Advanced Topics in Plant Metabolism**
283. **Structural Physiology**
284. **Ecological Physiology**
285. **Photosynthesis**
297. **Special Topics**

Additional courses treating the area of plant physiology are offered by several departments within the University. Your attention is directed to such courses as Soil 133, Soil 136, Agro 135 and 136, P1Pa 109, and Hort 245 as examples of such courses offered by departments in the College of AFHE.

## *Courses in College of Veterinary Medicine Primarily for Students in Agriculture*

- VM 52. **Animal Hygiene.** Principles of animal health and disease, with emphasis on prevention, control, and eradication. (5 cr; prereq soph)
- VBac 53. **General Microbiology.** The structure, physiology, and genetics of microorganisms. Applied microbiology in the areas of disinfection, chemotherapy, water, milk, and foods. Microorganisms responsible for infectious diseases of man and animals. Equivalent of MicB 53. (5 cr; prereq soph with C avg in prereq courses or jr, 10 cr chemistry, 4 cr biological sciences or #)
- VBac 130. **Poultry Disease Control.** General anatomy of the fowl, physiology of digestion and reproduction, and prevention and control of the more important diseases affecting poultry. (3 cr; prereq Biol 2, Poul 1, MicB 53; offered 1967-68 and alt yrs)
- VPP 41. **Systematic Mammalian Physiology I.** Lectures and demonstrations in general physiology, respiratory, cardiovascular, renal, and gastrointestinal physiology. (4 cr; prereq Biol 2, GeCh 5, OrCh 42, BioC 3 or †BioC 3)
- VPP 42. **Systematic Mammalian Physiology II.** (Continuation of VPP 41) Emphasis on endocrinology and environmental physiology. (2 cr; prereq 41, BioC 6 or †BioC 6)

## *Course Offerings*

---

**VPaP 103. Diseases and Parasites of Wildlife.** Economic and biological relationships of animal parasites and disease to regional wildlife. (3 cr; prereq #; offered 1967-68 and alt yrs)

**VAna 120. Essentials of Vertebrate Development and Structure.** Principles and patterns of vertebrate anatomy, based on the development approach, with intent of fulfilling the needs of students whose interests require an understanding of functional anatomy. (5 cr; prereq Biol 2 or Biol 50 or #)

SECTION IV  
SPECIAL INFORMATION

**Scholarship Requirements**

**Satisfactory Progress**—As a student in AFHE you are expected to make satisfactory progress in the curriculum you have selected. This is interpreted to mean a C average. The cases of students who are not reaching this standard are considered by the Committee on Student Scholastic Standing. It is always best for a student to see his class instructor or his faculty adviser as soon as he feels himself in difficulty rather than to wait until he has already received a poor grade.

In some curriculums, as indicated in the curricular descriptions, a higher grade point average is required.

**Scholastic Probation**—If a student's scholastic work should be considerably below a satisfactory level of performance, he will be placed on probation and his program or work will be restricted as seems advisable to the Student Scholastic Standing Committee.

A student will be placed on probation if, at the end of 3 quarters of work or earlier, he has not attained a grade point average of 1.75. At the end of 6 quarters or earlier, he will be placed on probation if he has not attained a grade point average of 1.90.

**Exclusion from College**—Students may be excluded from the college under one of the following headings:

1. *Dropped for Low Scholarship*—When it becomes apparent that a student's work is of a quality that will not lead to graduation, he will be dropped and usually will not be permitted to apply for readmission until 9 months later.

A freshman may be asked to withdraw when his grade point average is less than 1.50 after 2 or 3 quarters of work in this college. A sophomore may be dropped if his average is less than 1.75 after 6 quarters (or 5 quarters if he began his freshman work in the winter or spring quarter). When the factors which contributed to the unsatisfactory work have been removed or satisfactorily corrected, a student may petition for permission to return. Otherwise, he is encouraged to make other plans.

2. *Hold for Committee Clearance*—Sometimes a student's scholastic difficulty indicates that he should not continue for the time being even though the record hardly requires official drop action. In such case his later return must be approved by the Student Scholastic Standing Committee.

3. *Discontinued*—If a student is pursuing an appropriate course but is handicapped by conditions he cannot control (ill health, necessary outside work, etc.) he may be required to discontinue his registration until these conditions have improved. When discontinuance takes place at any time other than the end of the quarter, the courses for which he is registered may be recorded as canceled without grade (W).

**Readmission**—If a student is dropped, he may not return without the permission of the Student Scholastic Standing Committee. Credits earned at other institutions during the period of suspension will not apply toward graduation from this college unless permission to earn such credits was given in advance by the Student Scholastic Standing Committee. If he is permitted to return,

## *Special Information*

---

he will be placed on probation and may be dropped again at any time when his work is unsatisfactory.

### **Classification of Students**

**Sophomore**—If you are within 18 credits of the number usually earned in your curriculum for the first year and if you have completed 3 quarters of college work, you will be classified as a sophomore. The 3 quarters may include time spent at another institution of collegiate rank. A sophomore who lacks not more than 12 credits of being a junior and who has a B average may be permitted to register for courses in the 100 group. Students who have not attained junior classification and who are below a C average will not be permitted to register for courses numbered 100 or above for which graduate credit is given.

**Junior**—A total of 90 credits with a grade point average of at least 2.00 and completion of the rhetoric communication requirement is required for junior classification.

**Senior**—To be classified as a senior, you must not be more than 9 credits short of the number required for the first 3 years in your curriculum.

**Transfer Students**—If you transfer from a college outside the University and enter this college as a junior, you should have a grade point average of not less than 2.00 at the end of your first year. If you do not have this average, you will be classified as a sophomore.

### **Student Personnel Services**

**Faculty Advisers**—In choosing your curriculum from the many different offerings in the College of AFHE, you will be assisted by a member of the faculty who will become your adviser. Your adviser will interpret the program to you, will guide you in program planning, and will be concerned with your general progress. When you have problems and need special attention, your adviser may refer you to other faculty members, to the college office, or to one of the specialized personnel agencies.

**Student Scholastic Standing Committee**—Almost every student on occasion makes use of the Student Scholastic Standing Committee in the College of AFHE. This is a committee of the faculty which interprets and enforces faculty regulations. It also may make exceptions to regulations when they work to the educational disadvantage of a particular student, provided the basic spirit of the regulation is maintained. If you have any questions concerning the interpretation of faculty regulations, you should consult with your adviser or call at the college office. By means of petition, the forms for which are procured in the Office of Admissions and Records, you may request adjustments of your program where departure from normal procedures appears to be justified. These requests, after they have been approved by your adviser, are turned in to the college office, 215 Coffey Hall.

If you transfer from another institution to the College of AFHE, your transfer credits are evaluated in the Office of Admissions and Records. You should see the Admissions and Records supervisor if you have any questions about the use of transfer credits. If necessary, you will be referred to the Student Scholastic Standing Committee which makes final decisions in evaluating transfer credits in terms of this college and the requirements of the various curriculums.

**College Placement Services**—Assistance in securing employment after graduation is provided by the college. The College Office through its Placement Service (312 Coffey Hall) will bring job opportunities to your attention and will assist in arranging interviews with employer representatives. Representatives of over 100 firms and agencies annually visit the campus for purposes of interviewing degree candidates. While major attention is given to placement of graduates, arrangements frequently are made for placement of students in summer jobs with companies offering internships or other types of summer employment.

## Student Government

**Student Council**—The Student Council directs and co-ordinates student activities and encourages student leadership throughout the St. Paul Campus. Its membership is drawn from all major areas of the College of AFHE, the College of Veterinary Medicine, and the College of Biological Sciences.

The council co-operates with the Minnesota Student Association (MSA) and the Senate Committee on Student Affairs. It brings questions from the student body to the administration of the colleges and discusses and reaches decisions on matters of general interest.

**Honor System**—Under the provisions of the Student Self-Government Honor System, the students in the College of AFHE, rather than the faculty, conduct examinations and quizzes. The honor system is operated on the assumption that honesty prevails among a large majority of students. Students place themselves on their honor not to give or receive aid during examinations. The responsibility of honesty is between student and student; the faculty does not place the student on his honor. Under the honor system the faculty permits students to conduct the examinations.

If you observe dishonesty during an examination period, you may take some appropriate step at the time to halt the dishonest act, or may report the incident later to the Honor Case Commission. The Honor Case Commission, comprised of students from the various areas, considers confidentially the various aspects of the situations reported. If it is clear that scholastic dishonesty has occurred, the commission recommends to the Student Scholastic Standing Committee of the faculty an appropriate action to be taken with respect to the offending student.

The honor system is essentially a preventive, rather than a punitive, system and provides for greater freedom of action on the part of students on this campus. New students are urged to discuss the honor system with students previously registered in the college. The membership of the Honor Case Com-

## ***Special Information***

---

mission is posted in the post office (in Coffey Hall) together with a notice as to how members may be contacted for information or assistance.

**Student-Faculty Intermediary Board**—When you encounter situations with respect to your class work which in your opinion need attention or clarification, you are urged to bring the matter to the attention of the Student-Faculty Intermediary Board. This is a joint committee of students and faculty who are interested in maintaining helpful relationships between members of the student body and the faculty. The membership of this board is also posted in the St. Paul Campus post office.

**Student Center Board of Governors**—The St. Paul Campus Student Center provides a rich program of social, cultural, and recreational activities and contributes in many ways to the educational objectives of the campus. Student participation in this varied program is encouraged. An elected board, the St. Paul Campus Student Center Board of Governors, made up of students representing the various academic units on the St. Paul Campus, formulates policy for operation of the Student Center and establishes its budget. Students wishing information about the Student Center, its operation, and opportunities to serve on the various planning and programming committees should inquire at the Information Desk, first floor of the Student Center.

## **Reserve Officers Training Corps**

The ROTC, through its three services—Army, Navy, and Air Force—gives college men students an opportunity to combine military or naval training with their academic work. Students are eligible for ROTC enrollment if they are registered in academic courses leading toward degrees, if they are United States citizens, and if they meet physical and other qualifications. The general requirements of the three services and their special characteristics are described in the *Bulletin of the Army-Navy-Air Force ROTC*. Also you may make inquiries personally or by letter at the following offices in the University Armory: Military Science, room 108; Naval Science, room 203; Aerospace Studies, room 3.



## SECTION V FACULTY

### Departments in Agriculture

#### Agricultural Economics

##### *Professor*

Vernon W. Ruttan, Ph.D., *head*  
Sherwood O. Berg, Ph.D.  
John Blackmore, Ph.D.  
Marguerite C. Burk, Ph.D.  
Willard W. Cochrane, Ph.D.  
Reynold P. Dahl, Ph.D.  
Selmer A. Engene, Ph.D.  
Darrell F. Fienup, Ph.D.  
Clifford G. Hildreth, Ph.D.  
Harald R. Jensen, Ph.D.  
E. Fred Koller, Ph.D.  
Elmer W. Learn, Ph.D.  
Truman R. Nodland, Ph.D.  
Philip M. Raup, Ph.D.  
Raymond D. Vlasin, Ph.D.

##### *Associate Professor*

James L. App, Ph.D.  
W. Keith Bryant, Ph.D.  
Dale C. Dahl, Ph.D.  
John D. Helmberger, Ph.D.  
James P. Houck, Jr., Ph.D.  
Francis J. Smith, Jr., Ph.D.  
Arley D. Waldo, Ph.D.

##### *Assistant Professor*

Robert E. Evenson, Ph.D.  
Willis L. Peterson, Ph.D.  
Robert W. Snyder, Ph.D.

#### Agricultural Education

##### *Professor*

Milo J. Peterson, Ph.D., *chairman*  
Harry W. Kitts, Ph.D.  
Keith N. McFarland, Ph.D.  
Gordon I. Swanson, Ph.D.

##### *Associate Professor*

R. Paul Marvin, Ph.D.

##### *Assistant Professor*

Martin B. McMillion, Ed.D.  
Clifford L. Nelson, Ph.D.  
Edgar A. Persons, Ph.D.

#### Agricultural Engineering

##### *Professor*

Landis L. Boyd, Ph.D., *head*  
Evan R. Allred, M.S.  
Arnold M. Flikke, M.S.  
Andrew Hustrulid, Ph.D.  
Kenneth A. Jorden, Ph.D.  
Curtis L. Larson, Ph.D.  
Philip W. Manson, M.S.  
John Strait, M.S.

##### *Associate Professor*

William F. Bear, Ph.D.  
Roger E. Machmeier, Ph.D.  
Jesse H. Pomroy, M.S.  
Cletus Schertz, Ph.D.

##### *Assistant Professor*

M. Ray Smith, Ph.D.

#### Agricultural Journalism

##### *Professor*

Harold B. Swanson, Ph.D., *head*  
Gerald R. McKay, M.S.

##### *Associate Professor*

Josephine B. Nelson, M.A.  
Raymond S. Wolf, B.S.

##### *Assistant Professor*

Milton Morris, Ph.D.

##### *Instructor*

Vernon A. Keel, B.S.  
Rochelle F. Elliott, M.S.

#### Agronomy and Plant Genetics

##### *Professor*

Herbert W. Johnson, Ph.D., *head*  
Richard Behrens, Ph.D.  
Charles R. Burnham, Ph.D.  
William F. Hueg, Jr., Ph.D.  
Jean W. Lambert, Ph.D.  
Dale N. Moss, Ph.D.  
Harley J. Otto, Ph.D.

Donald C. Rasmusson, Ph.D.  
Lawrence H. Smith, Ph.D.  
Leon A. Snyder, Ph.D.

*Associate Professor*

Robert N. Andersen, Ph.D.  
Carl Borgeson, M.S.  
William A. Brun, Ph.D.  
Verne E. Comstock, Ph.D.  
Laddie J. Elling, Ph.D.  
John A. Goodding, Ph.D.  
Roger A. Kleese, Ph.D.  
Gordon C. Marten, Ph.D.  
Gerald R. Miller, Ph.D.  
Robert G. Robinson, Ph.D.  
Alois R. Schmid, Ph.D.  
Horace L. Thomas, Ph.D.

*Assistant Professor*

William A. Compton, Ph.D.  
Robert E. Heiner, Ph.D.  
James R. Justin, Ph.D.  
Robert Evenson, Ph.D.  
Robert E. Stucker, Ph.D.  
Deon D. Stuthman, Ph.D.

**Animal Science**

*Professor*

Clarence L. Cole, Ph.D., *head*  
Ralph E. Comstock, Ph.D.  
John D. Donker, Ph.D.  
Edmund F. Graham, Ph.D.  
Lester E. Hanson, Ph.D.  
Robert M. Jordan, Ph.D.  
Robert J. Meade, Ph.D.  
William E. Rempel, Ph.D.  
Robert N. Shoffner, Ph.D.  
Hubert J. Sloan, Ph.D.  
Paul E. Waibel, Ph.D.  
Jesse B. Williams, Ph.D.

*Associate Professor*

William Boylan, Ph.D.  
Charles J. Christians, Ph.D.  
Franklin D. Enfield, Ph.D.  
Alan G. Hunter, Ph.D.  
Jay C. Meiske, Ph.D.  
Donald E. Otterby, Ph.D.  
Richard E. Phillips, Ph.D.  
Charles W. Young, Ph.D.

*Assistant Professor*

C. Eugene Allen, Ph.D.  
John C. Forrest, Ph.D.  
Richard D. Goodrich, Ph.D.  
Alvin L. Melliere, Ph.D.  
Garth Miller, Ph.D.  
John D. Smith, Ph.D.

**Biometrics**

*Assistant Professor*

Kathleen M. Keenan, Ph.D.

**Entomology, Fisheries, and Wildlife**

*Professor*

Alexander C. Hodson, Ph.D., *head*  
Huai-chang Chiang, Ph.D.  
Edwin F. Cook, Ph.D.  
Laurence K. Cutkomp, Ph.D.  
Phillip K. Harein, Ph.D.  
John A. Lofgren, M.S.  
Allan G. Peterson, Ph.D.  
A. Glenn Richards, Ph.D.  
Lloyd L. Smith, Ph.D.

*Associate Professor*

James R. Beer, Ph.D.  
Marion A. Brooks, Ph.D.  
Basil Furgala, Ph.D.  
Herbert M. Kulman, Ph.D.  
Roger D. Price, Ph.D.  
Thomas F. Waters, Ph.D.

*Assistant Professor*

Richard J. Mackie, Ph.D.  
Edward B. Radcliffe, Ph.D.

**Food Science and Industries**

*Professor*

Samuel T. Coulter, Ph.D., *head*  
James J. Jezeski, Ph.D.  
Howard A. Morris, Ph.D.  
Joseph C. Olson, Jr., Ph.D.  
Elmer L. Thomas, Ph.D.

*Associate Professor*

Charles V. Morr, Ph.D.  
Eugene H. Sander, Ph.D.

*Assistant Professor*

Paul B. Addis, Ph.D.  
William M. Breene, Ph.D.

*Instructor*

Peter B. Manning, M.S.

**Horticultural Science**

*Professor*

Leon C. Snyder, Ph.D., *head*  
William E. Larson, Ph.D.  
Florian I. Lauer, Ph.D.  
A. J. Linck, Ph.D.  
Robert E. Nylund, Ph.D.

Orrin C. Turnquist, Ph.D.  
Conrad J. Weiser, Ph.D.  
R. E. Widmer, Ph.D.

*Associate Professor*

Emil T. Andersen, Ph.D.  
C. Gustav Hard, Ph.D.  
Leonard B. Hertz, Ph.D.  
David W. Davis, Ph.D.  
Robert Mullin, Ph.D.  
E. J. Stadelmann, Ph.D.  
Donald B. White, Ph.D.

*Assistant Professor*

Paul Li, Ph.D.  
Harold M. Pellett, Ph.D.  
R. A. Phillips, M.S.  
Paul E. Read, Ph.D.  
Shirley T. Munson, M.S.  
Cecil Stushnoff, Ph.D.  
Harold F. Wilkins, Ph.D.

**Plant Pathology**

*Professor*

Milton F. Kernkamp, Ph.D., *head*  
Clyde M. Christensen, Ph.D.  
Carl J. Eide, Ph.D.  
David W. French, Ph.D.  
Herbert C. Johnson, Ph.D.  
Thomas H. King, Ph.D.  
Thor Kommedahl, Ph.D.  
Roy D. Wilcoxon, Ph.D.

*Associate Professor*

Neil A. Anderson, Ph.D.  
Lucas Calpouzos, Ph.D.  
John B. Rowell, Ph.D.  
Bill W. Kennedy, Ph.D.  
Chester J. Mirocha, Ph.D.

*Assistant Professor*

Ernest E. Banttari, Ph.D.  
William R. Bushnell, Ph.D.  
Fred I. Frosheiser, Ph.D.  
David H. MacDonald, Ph.D.  
Robert W. Romig, Ph.D.  
Donald M. Stewart, Ph.D.

*Instructor*

Matthew B. Moore, M.S.  
James D. Froyd, M.S.

**Rhetoric**

*Professor*

Ralph G. Nichols, Ph.D., *head*  
James I. Brown, Ph.D.  
Paul H. Cashman, Ph.D.  
Francis E. Drake, Ph.D.  
William A. Rosendahl, Ph.D.  
Marjorie H. Thurston, Ph.D.  
Eugene S. Wright, Ph.D.

*Associate Professor*

Ronald M. Brown, Ph.D.  
Jesse K. Lair, Ph.D.  
Edward B. Savage, Ph.D.

*Assistant Professor*

John G. Geier, Jr., Ph.D.  
William M. Marchand, Ph.D.  
Sarah E. McBride, Ph.D.

*Instructor*

Ray L. Anderson, M.A.  
Loree A. Brock, M.A.  
Karen J. Garvin, M.A.  
Richard O. Horberg, M.A.  
Andrew A. King, M.A.  
Paul E. Nelson, M.A.  
Starling W. Price, Ph.D.  
John F. White, M.A.

**Soil Science**

*Professor*

William P. Martin, Ph.D., *head*  
Harold F. Arneman, Ph.D.  
George R. Blake, Ph.D.  
Paul M. Burson, M.S.  
Alfred C. Caldwell, Ph.D.  
John M. MacGregor, Ph.D.  
Curt Overdahl, Ph.D.  
Richard H. Rust, Ph.D.  
E. L. Schmidt, Ph.D.

*Associate Professor*

R. S. Adams, Jr., Ph.D.  
Donald G. Baker, Ph.D.  
Rouse S. Farnham, Ph.D.  
Janis Grava, Ph.D.  
Lowell Hanson, Ph.D.

*Assistant Professor*

Charles E. Clapp, Ph.D.  
Robert H. Dowdy, Ph.D.  
James Swan, Ph.D.

## SECTION VI

## INDEX

	Page		Page
Administrative Officers .....	1	Agronomy and Plant Genetics, Courses in .....	58
Admission to Programs in Agriculture .....	4	Animal Science Courses in .....	61
Adult Special Students .....	4	Majors in (see Agricultural Science and Industries and/or Biological and Physical Sciences in Agricul- ture Programs) .....	23, 24
Advanced Standing .....	5	Area of Emphasis, Definition .....	16
High School Graduates .....	4	Artistic Expression, Requirement .....	11
Non-High School Graduates .....	5	Auditors .....	7
Pre-Veterinary Medicine .....	48	Biological and Physical Sciences in Ag- riculture Program .....	24
School of Agriculture Graduates .....	4	Biometrics, Courses in .....	83
Transfer Credits in Agricultural Courses Taken at Non-Land Grant Colleges .....	5	Board of Regents .....	1
Veterinary Medicine .....	49	Cancellation .....	8
Adult Special Students .....	4	Certificate, Technical Certificate Pro- gram in Agriculture .....	45
Advanced Standing .....	5	Changes in Registration .....	8
Advisers .....	6, 88	Chemistry, Areas of Emphasis (see Food Science and Industries Program) .....	34
Agricultural Business Administration Program .....	16	Class Attendance .....	9
Agricultural Economics Courses in .....	51	Classification .....	88
Major in (see Agricultural Science and Industries Program) .....	20	College of Veterinary Medicine (see Veterinary Medicine) .....	47
Agricultural Education Courses in .....	54	Committee on Student Scholastic Standing .....	88
Major (see Agricultural Science and Industries Program) .....	21	Communication, Language, Symbolic Systems Requirement .....	11
Agricultural Engineering Courses in .....	55	Complete C.L.E. List of Suggested Courses .....	12
Curriculum (Professional) .....	56	Correspondence Study .....	°
Major in Mechanized Agriculture (see Agricultural Science and In- dustries Program) .....	23	Council on Liberal Education Course List (Complete C.L.E. List of Sug- gested Courses) .....	12
Agricultural Extension (see Agricultural Science and Industries Program and Agricultural Education) .....	18, 21	Course Descriptions Agriculture .....	51
Agricultural Journalism Courses in .....	58	Programs Serving All Departments in College of AFHE .....	83
Curriculum .....	44	Veterinary Medicine Courses for Stu- dents in College of AFHE .....	85
Minor or Enrichment Program in Journalism .....	45	Course Numbering .....	Inside front cover
Agricultural Science and Industries Program .....	18	Courses in Programs Serving All Departments .....	83
Majors Agricultural Economics .....	20	Credit and Grade Arrangements for Courses Repeated .....	8
Agricultural Education .....	21	Credit by Special Examination .....	8
Animal Science .....	23	Curricular Programs Agriculture .....	15
Mechanized Agriculture .....	23	Pre-Veterinary Medicine .....	47
Plant and Animal Protection .....	24		
Plant and Soil Science .....	24		
Agriculture Courses in .....	51		
Faculty .....	91		
Programs .....	16		

° See University of Minnesota *Bulletin of General Information*.

	Page		Page
Curriculum Requirements, Attention to	7	Industrial Engineering, Area of Emphasis (see Food Science and Industries Program)	34
Curriculums Relating to Agriculture	43	Information, General	3
Degrees Offered and Their Requirements	9	Intermediary Board, Student-Faculty	90
Departments, Directory of	2	International Affairs, Enrichment Program in	46
Elective Credits, Use of	13	Journalism, Agricultural (see Agricultural Journalism)	44, 58
Employment	89	Journalism, Minor or Enrichment Program in	45
English		Landscap Design and Environmental Planning, Major in	36
Courses in (see Rhetoric)	78	Loans, Student	6
Requirements for Graduation	10	Major, Declaring	7
Enrichment Program in International Affairs	46	Major, Definition	16
Entomology, Fisheries, and Wildlife, Courses in	64	Man and Society Requirement	10
Entomology, Major in (see Biological and Physical Sciences Program)	24	Management, Areas of Emphasis (see Food Science and Industries Program)	34
Entrance Examinations	6	Mathematics, Placement	9
Examinations		Mechanized Agriculture	
Entrance	6	Courses in	56
Proficiency	8	Major in (see Agricultural Science and Industries Program)	23
Special	8	Objectives of Programs and College	3
Exclusion from College	87	Personnel Services	88
Expenses	•	Physical and Biological Sciences Requirement	11
Extension Courses, General Extension Division	•	Physical Education Requirement	13
Faculty, Agriculture	91	Placement Services	89
Faculty Advisers	6, 88	Plant and Animal Protection, Major in (see Agricultural Science and Industries Program)	24
Fees	•	Plant and Soil Science, Major in (see Agricultural Science and Industries Program and/or Biological and Physical Science in Agriculture Program)	24
Fisheries and Wildlife Program	27	Plant Pathology, Courses in	76
Courses in	64	Plant Physiology, Courses in	83
Graduate Study Preparation Option	29	Pre-Veterinary Medicine	
Food Science and Industries		Admission	48
Courses in	69	Curriculum	48
Major in (see Biological and Physical Sciences in Agriculture Program)	24	Probation	87
Food Science and Industries Program	31	Proficiency Examinations	
Areas of Emphasis		Introductory Courses	8
Chemistry	34	Rhetoric 51	11
Industrial Engineering	34	Programs in Agriculture	16
Management	34	Progress, Academic or Scholastic	
Public Health	35	Exclusion from College	87
General Extension Division, Transfer of Credit from	5	Probation	87
General Information	3	Readmission	87
Graduate School Credit	13	Satisfactory	87
Graduate Study Preparation Option (see Fisheries and Wildlife Program)	29	Public Health, Area of Emphasis (see Food Science and Industries Program)	35
Graduation, Requirements for	10		
Graduation with Honors	10		
Honor System	89		
Honors, Graduation with	10		
Horticultural Science, Courses in	71		
Humanities Requirement (see Rhetoric Department Offerings)	11, 78		

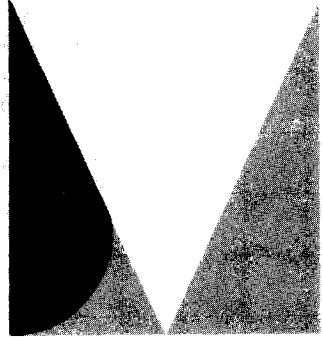
\* See University of Minnesota *Bulletin of General Information*.

	Page		Page
Quality Credits .....	9	Soil and Water Resource Management, Major in (see Resource and Community Development Program) .....	41
Quantity of Work .....	7	Soil, Plant and Soil Science, Major in (see Agricultural Science and Indus- tries and/or Biological and Physical Sciences in Agriculture Programs) .....	24
Reading Course .....	8	Soil Science, Courses in .....	80
Readmission .....	87	Special Examinations .....	8
Recreation Resource Management, Major in (see Resource and Com- munity Development Program) .....	38	Specialization .....	7
Registration Process .....	6	Student Council .....	89
Changes in .....	8	Student-Faculty Intermediary Board .....	90
Requirements		Student Government .....	89
Academic, General .....	10	Student Loans .....	6
Admission .....	4	Student Personnel Services .....	88
All Students .....	10	Student Scholastic Standing Committee .....	88
Graduation .....	10	Symbols, Explanation of ... Inside front cover	
Scholarship .....	87	Technical Certificate Program in	
Reserve Officers Training Corps .....	90	Agriculture .....	45
Resource and Community Development Program .....	35	Transfer Credit in Agricultural Courses Taken at Minnesota Non-Land Grant Colleges .....	5
Majors in		Transfer of Credit from General Ex- tension Division .....	5
Landscape Design and Environ- mental Planning .....	36	Tuition .....	*
Recreation Resource Management		Veterinary Medicine, College of,	
Resource Economics .....	40	Admission .....	49
Soil and Water Management .....	41	Veterinary Medicine, Courses for	
Resource Economics, Major in (see Resource and Community Develop- ment Program) .....	40	Agriculture Students .....	85
Rhetoric, Courses in .....	78	Visitors (see Auditors) .....	7
Rhetoric 22 and 51 Requirement .....	11	Wildlife Management, Fisheries and	
ROTC .....	90	Wildlife Curriculum .....	27
Scholarship Requirements .....	87	Withholding Elective Credit from Courses Offered for Graduation .....	13
Scholarships and Other Financial Aids	6		
Schools of Agriculture, Graduates of .....	4		
Social Science Requirement .....	10		

\* See University of Minnesota *Bulletin of General Information*.



UNIVERSITY  
MINNESOTA  
BULLETIN



1967-69

ECONOMICS

ECONOMICS

ECONOMICS

ECONOMICS

**HOME ECONOMICS**

ECONOMICS

ECONOMICS

ECONOMICS



## How to Use This Bulletin

This bulletin is the basic source of information about the School of Home Economics. Keep it with you for repeated reference. You will use it in conjunction with the *General Information Bulletin* and the class schedules which are issued quarterly.

*Section I* gives information about admission, how you get a faculty adviser, and your program.

*Section II* lists the curriculums, and the courses you must take to complete each curriculum.

*Section III* describes courses open to undergraduates and to adult special students. Graduate students should refer to the *Bulletin of the Graduate School*.

*Section IV* gives information about general requirements and procedures and about student government in the College of Agriculture, Forestry, and Home Economics.

*Section V* lists faculty with whom you work.

### *Explanation of Symbols and Course Numbers*

Courses primarily for freshmen and sophomores are numbered 1 through 49; for juniors and seniors, 50-99; for juniors, seniors, and graduate students, 100-199. Certain courses in the 100 range and all 200 numbered courses are limited to graduate students.

The following symbols are used throughout the bulletin and do not carry page footnotes:

† To receive credit, all courses listed before the single dagger must be completed.

‡ Students may enter sequence course in any quarter which precedes the double dagger.

§ No credit is granted if credit was received for equivalent course listed after section mark.

¶ Concurrent registration is allowed with the course listed after paragraph symbol.

# Consent of instructor is required.

△ Consent of department or school offering course is required.

x After a course number indicates course is offered more than 1 quarter.

When no departmental designation precedes the course number listed as a prerequisite, that course is in the same department as the course being described. Therefore, a prerequisite reading "6 cr" means 6 credits in courses offered by the "same" department.

*Cover design by George Runge*

Volume LXX

Number 18

September 15, 1967

#### UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA BULLETIN

Published semi-monthly January 1 to December 15 inclusive. Second-class postage paid at Minneapolis, Minnesota. Send change of address notices and other communications to Office of Admissions and Records, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55455.

The contents of this bulletin and of other University bulletins, publications, or announcements are subject to change.

**University of Minnesota**

**College of Agriculture, Forestry, and Home Economics**

*Announcement of  
Undergraduate Programs  
and Courses in*

# HOME ECONOMICS

Separate bulletins contain the programs and courses in  
Agriculture, Forestry, Liberal Arts, Education, and Graduate School

# UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA

## Board of Regents

The Honorable Lester A. Malkerson, Minneapolis, First Vice President and Chairman; The Honorable Marjorie J. Howard (Mrs. C. Edward), Excelsior, Second Vice President; The Honorable Elmer L. Andersen, St. Paul; The Honorable Daniel C. Gainey, Owatonna; The Honorable Albert V. Hartl, Fergus Falls; The Honorable Herbert L. Huffington, M.D., Waterville; The Honorable Fred J. Hughes, St. Cloud; The Honorable Charles W. Mayo, M.D., Rochester; The Honorable William K. Montague, Duluth; The Honorable George W. Rauenhurst, Olivia; The Honorable Otto A. Silha, Edina; The Honorable Herman F. Skyberg, Fisher.

## Administrative Officers of University

Malcolm C. Moos, Ph.D., President

William G. Shepherd, Ph.D., Vice President, Academic Administration

Laurence R. Lunden, B.A., Vice President, Business Administration

Stanley J. Wenberg, M.A., Vice President for Educational Relationships and Development

Robert Edward Summers, M.S., M.E., Dean of Admissions and Records

Edmund G. Williamson, Ph.D., Dean of Students

## Administrative Officers of College of Agriculture, Forestry, and Home Economics

Sherwood O. Berg, Ph.D., Dean of the Institute of Agriculture (201 Coffey Hall)

Hubert J. Sloan, Ph.D., Associate Dean, Institute of Agriculture (201 Coffey Hall)

Keith N. McFarland, Ph.D., Assistant Dean, Institute of Agriculture, and Director of Resident Instruction (215 Coffey Hall)

John A. Goodding, Ph.D., Assistant Director of Resident Instruction (215 Coffey Hall)

Louise A. Stedman, Ph.D., Director, School of Home Economics (200 McNeal Hall)

Roxana R. Ford, Ph.D., Associate Director, School of Home Economics (107 McNeal Hall)

Robert M. Hammel, M.A.P.A., Supervisor of Admissions and Records, St. Paul Campus (220 Coffey Hall)

Verners J. Vitins, Mag.Iur., A.M.L.S., Assistant Professor, Librarian of the St. Paul Campus Library (109 St. Paul Campus Library)

# School of Home Economics

## Section I. GENERAL INFORMATION

### Goals of the School of Home Economics

The School of Home Economics has two major goals. The first is to provide the opportunity for you to obtain a liberal education and to develop both the desire and ability to continue study throughout life. The second is to help you prepare for an entry level position in one of the home economics professions.

To achieve the liberal education goals, you will be expected to study in the areas of communication, language, and symbolic systems; physical and biological sciences; man and society; and artistic expression.

To achieve the professional goals, you will enroll in a series of three courses to develop understanding of the central purpose of home economics (the development of sound individuals and families) as it relates to all the professions for which it prepares. In addition, you will give intensive study to your particular interest field and to the disciplines with which it is closely allied.

### Admission to the School of Home Economics

To be admitted to the School of Home Economics a student must make application to the Office of Admissions and Records, University of Minnesota, St. Paul, Minnesota 55101.

Listed below are requirements for admission to the programs in home economics.

**High school graduates**—High school graduates in the upper 60 per cent of their classes may enter if they have completed 12 units in grades 10-12. At least 9 of these should be in English, social studies and history, mathematics, natural science, and foreign languages. One unit in home economics may be included. Three units of English and 3 units in mathematics including 1 year of plane geometry and 2 years of algebra are required (elementary algebra if taken in grade 9 serves as one of these units). A student who expects to major in related art need present only 1 unit in mathematics (elementary algebra) for entrance. However, if at a later date, this student changes to a different specialization, he will be expected to take additional mathematics on a noncredit, additional fee basis to make up the deficiency.

Exceptions to the specific requirements listed above may be made by the college office when additional information presented by the applicant indicates promise of academic success.

## **General Information**

---

**Adult Special Students**—A person may be admitted as a special student if he is a mature person (24 years of age or older) and wishes to register for particular courses to meet special needs. Normally, an adult special student will not be in residence for an extended period of time, but only for as long as he finds it necessary in order to secure the information that is specifically desired.

Students who enter the School of Home Economics of the College of Agriculture, Forestry, and Home Economics with the intention of transferring later to the Graduate School should confer with a graduate adviser in the chosen field and study the *Graduate School Bulletin*.

**Admission with Advanced Standing**—Credits from other accredited colleges and universities and from other colleges of the University of Minnesota which are appropriate for a student's course of study can be transferred to the College of AFHE. These will be evaluated by the Office of Admissions and Records. A course that is applied toward required credit is considered the equivalent of a specific course required in a curriculum here. Experience has shown that transfer credits for courses taken in home economics are frequently not applicable to courses offered in the junior and senior years, i.e., to courses numbered 50 or over, in the School of Home Economics. You will be expected to complete all required courses here and all area requirements regardless of the number of excess elective credits you may have.

Therefore it is important, in transferring to the College of AFHE, to have planned your earlier programs carefully in order that your credits may apply with the greatest efficiency to the particular curriculum you desire to enter. If you are beginning your work in an institution other than the College of AFHE and plan to transfer at a later date, refer to the appropriate curriculum. You should note especially the requirements for the freshman and sophomore years. If you need further help you may write directly to the Office of Admissions and Records, Coffey Hall, University of Minnesota, St. Paul, Minnesota 55101, or you may confer with an adviser in the School of Home Economics.

**Examinations upon Entrance**—If you are a new student you are expected to have completed the American College Testing program and the Minnesota High School Statewide Testing program. These may be taken at the time of registration if not completed previously. Other examinations given at entrance will test your aptitude and achievement in English. Your admission to the University will not depend upon the results of these examinations if you are otherwise qualified.

**Proficiency Examinations in Introductory Courses**—The College of AFHE desires to correlate the courses taught here, as far as possible, with the technical courses taught elsewhere. If you have previously taken considerable work in technical courses, it may be unnecessary for you to repeat all or even part of them. Satisfactory performance on examinations in selected introductory courses will permit you to substitute other courses for these. Students wishing to take proficiency examinations or to secure more information concerning them should contact the college office in 215 Coffey Hall.

## The Students' Program

---

### Transfer and Freshman Scholarships\*\*

**Scholarships**—Students entering the School of Home Economics as freshmen may apply for all-University freshman scholarships, and also for scholarships specific to home economics. All applications are to be submitted on the University of Minnesota Scholarship Application Form to the Bureau of Student Loans and Scholarships, 107 Armory Building, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55455. Scholarship information is sent to all Minnesota high schools in November of each year, and prospective students should consult with their high school principals concerning them; or correspond directly with the Bureau of Student Loans and Scholarships or with the College Office, 215 Coffey Hall, University of Minnesota, St. Paul, Minnesota 55101. At present, limited scholarship support is available to transfer students. You should note the need for early submission of applications and conform to the established deadline date.

Other scholarships or awards are distributed periodically to students in residence on the basis of specified criteria.

Selection of recipients for most scholarships is based upon academic aptitude, vocational promise, personal attributes, leadership, and, in most but not all of the scholarships, upon financial need.

### The Students' Program

**Adviser**—When you enter the School of Home Economics as a freshman you are assigned a faculty adviser by the chairman of the freshman advisers. If you are a transfer student, you will be assigned an adviser by the chairman of the division in which your major resides. The adviser explains the requirements of the curriculum in which you are interested and helps you in planning your program as well as with other questions which may arise.

At the time of specialization (see page 11), you are assigned to an adviser in your major field by the chairman of the division in which the major is located.

It is important for you to keep in close contact with your adviser who expects you to take the initiative in making appointments.

**Requirements of All Students**—In addition to the specific requirements of each curriculum, the University of Minnesota believes that all of its students, whatever their area of specialization or their vocational goals, should hold in common the search for a liberal education. In the broadest sense a liberal education is one which frees us from the limitations placed by ignorance on our powers of judgment and choice. More specifically, a liberal education asks of us that we seek control over the general intellectual instruments for acquiring and communicating knowledge, primarily the instruments of language and number; that we seek understanding of the ways in which scientists contribute

---

\*\* Refer to *Bulletin of General Information* for further information.

## ***General Information***

---

to man's knowledge of himself and his environment; that we seek historical and philosophic perspective on the nature of our own lives and the world in which we live; and that we seek appreciation of the creative insights into life and nature provided by literature and the arts.

Rapid and dynamic changes and innovations are constantly occurring in all professions. Only those persons with wide horizons, and with sensitivity and perspective, will be able to make the wise value judgments and adjustments required by these changes. By encouraging a liberal education the college hopes to prepare a student to be poised, articulate, and able to communicate his ideas, and to have an appreciation of the value of interpersonal relationships. The college believes that these goals can be encouraged and sought concurrently with the development of technical professional competence in depth in the student's specialty.

The following outline is a summary of course requirements and suggested courses particularly suitable for fulfilling the purposes sought by the all-University Council on Liberal Education as part of a Bachelor's degree program in the School of Home Economics.

### **SUGGESTED COURSES TO MEET C.L.E. REQUIREMENTS**

#### **I. Communication, Language, Symbolic Systems**

##### **A. English and Foreign Language Communication Skills**

Engl 1-3 <sup>1</sup> , A-C <sup>2</sup>	Rhet 1-4, 22, 26, 47, 51
Comm 1-3 <sup>3</sup>	Spch 5, 50, 51, 81, 106 (see note <sup>4</sup> )
Comp 27, 28, 58	All beginning foreign language courses
Jour 106	

##### **B. Linguistics, Rhetoric, Logic, Philosophic Studies**

Anth 85, 180, 181	Spch 2, 51, 67, 106, 109 (see note <sup>4</sup> )
Clas 48, 56, 68	Soc 45
Comm 1-3 <sup>3</sup>	Econ 40
Engl 165, 166	Stat 41
Ling 1-3	
Mathematics, all courses to 44 incl	
Phil 1, 2, 70, 151, 154, 160, 162	

#### **II. The Physical and Biological Sciences**

##### **A. The Physical Universe**

Ast 11, 51-53	Geog 1 <sup>6</sup>
BioC 1	NSci 1, 2, 4-6
GeCh 4, 5	Phys 1-9, 21-23
Geo 1, 2, 11, 122	Soil 19

##### **B. The Biological Universe**

Anth 170, 173, 175	Gen 66-68
Biol 1, 2, 1A, 2A	MicB 53
Bot 10-12	NSci 3
Ent 1, 1A	Phsl 2, 51
FSci 20	

III. Man and Society

A. Analysis of Human Behavior and Institutions

AgEc 1-3  
Anth 1A, 2A, 80, 100, 150, 165  
HEEd 90  
CPsy 80, 81  
Econ B-C, 1-2, 20, 50  
Ed 101, 180  
FamS 1, 1A, 25

Geog 17, 4, 41, 67, 78, 100  
Spch 61  
Jour 3, 90, 109  
Pol 1, 2, A, B, 25, 26, 30, 80, 81  
Psy 1, 2, 4-6, 10, 55, 75  
SSci 1-3, 51-53, 71-73  
Soc 1, 1A, 2, 3, 14, 14A, 53

B. The Development of Civilization: Historical and Philosophic Studies

Anth 90  
Clas 1 to 67, 122, 123  
Econ 80  
History—all courses to 63 incl  
(see note <sup>8</sup>)  
Hum 1-4, 1A-3A, 11-13, 21-23,  
51-54, 61-63, 71-73 (see note <sup>9</sup>)

Languages: Fren, Ital, and Span  
60-62; Heb 74, 75; Arab 161,  
162; Russ 75-77; Ortl 75-78  
NSci 171-173  
Pol 40, 60, 61  
Phil 3, 50-53, 103, 105, 107-110,  
150, 171, 182  
Rhet 41-43, 61-63 (see note <sup>9</sup>)

IV. Artistic Expression

A. Literature

Clas 1-67, 42, 46, 80-82, 91-93  
Engl 1-3<sup>1</sup>; A-C<sup>2</sup>; 19-23, 37-39, 52-  
56, 66, 67, 72-74  
Foreign language literature courses  
Hist 14A-16A<sup>3</sup>  
Hum 1-4, 1A-3A, 11-13, 21-23,  
51-54, 61-63, 71-73

Jour 103  
Rhet 31-34, 41-43, 60, 61-63  
(see note <sup>9</sup>)  
Spch 81<sup>4</sup>

B. The Arts

Anth 166  
Arch 1, 51-56  
Arth 1-4, 47, 50, 56-58, 77, 78  
Art 10, 11, 20, 23-25, 32-33, 40,  
41, 45  
HEc 20, 21, 120

Mus 1-4, 31-36, 39-49 (see also  
11-30 for individual instruments)  
PEW A, B, C, 80, 87-89  
Spch 3  
Th 11, 12, 21-23

NOTE—Credit distributed among categories as follows:

<sup>1</sup> Engl 1-3—9 cr comp, 3 cr in IVA

<sup>2</sup> Engl A-C—6 cr comp, 9 cr in IVA

<sup>3</sup> Comm 1-3—9 cr comp, 3 cr in IB

<sup>4</sup> Spch 51—2 cr in IA and 1 cr in IB; Spch 81—1 cr in IA and 2 cr in IVA; Spch 106—1 cr in IA and 2 cr in IB

<sup>6</sup> Geog 1—2 cr in IIA and 3 cr in IIIA

<sup>7</sup> Clas 1-6—2 cr in IIIB and 1 cr in IVA

<sup>8</sup> Hist 14A-16A—3 cr in IIIB and 2 cr in IVA

<sup>9</sup> Humanities and rhetoric (humanities)—All 5-credit courses are 2 cr in IIIB and 3 cr in IVA; all 3-credit courses are 1 cr in IIIB and 2 cr in IVA.

**Core in Home Economics**—The School of Home Economics requires all students to complete the 9-credit core (HE 5, 15, 99). The function of the core is to develop in the majors an understanding of home economics as an



## ***General Information***

---

applied and professional field with a focus on home and family; purposes of the home economics field, its methods of inquiry, the relation of the specializations in it to the total field of home economics; and the current problems and issues.

As you examine the curriculum in which you are interested, you will see that all of these requirements are included along with other courses needed to prepare you for your chosen career. You should also be aware that the curriculums include courses that important accrediting groups believe to be essential. For example, the preparation of graduates to work with interior design meets standards of the American Institute of Designers when the appropriate collateral field is selected; those who complete work in dietetics and food service administration meet standards of the American Dietetic Association for internships; and those in education are eligible for certification to teach in departments which receive federal and state money (vocational departments).

### **Registration and Class Attendance**

**Fees**—For information about fees, see the *Bulletin of General Information*.

**Registration**—The Office of Admissions and Records announces the registration dates for each quarter. If you are accepted for admission, the dates for registering and detailed instructions will be included in the information that is sent to you. Students in residence are informed through the Official Daily Bulletin of the registration dates for each quarter. Faculty advisers will assist you in developing your quarterly program.

**Quantity of Work**—The normal load of work for each quarter is 16 to 18 credit hours. Each credit hour requires, on the average, 3 hours of time involvement each week. These may be distributed as follows: 1 hour of lecture or recitation requiring 2 hours of preparation; 2 laboratory periods requiring 1 hour of preparation; or 3 laboratory periods requiring no outside preparation. If you are employed, a lighter load should be planned. To carry more than 18 hours of credit, you must have a C average (grade point of 2.00).

Usually work may be completed in 4 years. If you change specializations or carry a lighter-than-average load, summer terms may be necessary. By careful planning and use of summer terms, work in some majors may be completed in less than 4 years.

**Auditors**—The approval of the Student Scholastic Standing Committee, your adviser, and the instructor is necessary if you wish to register for a course as an auditor. An auditor must enroll officially for a course and must pay the same fee that is charged for regular membership in the class. He does not take the final examination and is not given a grade or credit for the course.

**Changes in Registration**—To change your registration you must obtain Change of Registration forms from the Office of Admissions and Records. Changes should be made only when necessary or highly desirable and they should be made as early as possible in a quarter.

## *Registration and Class Attendance*

---

During the first 6 weeks you may cancel a course without grade and with only your adviser's approval. After the sixth calendar week you are required to have the approval of your adviser, the instructor, and the Student Scholastic Standing Committee. However, withdrawal from a course after the sixth calendar week of the quarter is strongly discouraged unless extenuating circumstances exist. Cancellations within the last 2 weeks prior to the beginning of the quarterly final exam period will seldom be approved. The instructor must indicate your grade at the time of cancellation. If the grade is passing, you will be permitted to cancel with W on your report, or without grade. If it is failing, this is indicated by a grade of F. A student who is doing failing work and discontinues attending class after the sixth week but does not officially cancel will also receive a grade of F.

During the first week of the quarter you may add a course with the approval of your adviser only. After the first week you must have the approval of your adviser, the instructor, and the Student Scholastic Standing Committee.

**Cancellation of Entire Registration**—If you leave college before the end of the quarter, you should cancel your registration at the time you discontinue attending class. Cancellation within the first 6 weeks entitles you to a refund proportional to the amount of time you attended class. If you do not attend classes at all, you are entitled to a full refund. You should inform your adviser of cancellation.

**Class Attendance**—In classes of the College of AFHE, attendance is compulsory for certain classes only, because of the nature of such classes. If you miss class for good reasons beyond your control, you have the privilege of requesting the instructor's assistance in making up the class work you miss. The instructor is under no obligation, however, to give assistance if you willfully or deliberately absent yourself from class, although there are situations in which he may properly wish to do so.

The following situations will be accepted by instructors as reasons that would justify absence from class and a request for assistance in making up work: (a) illness certified by a physician; (b) emergencies caused by a death or serious illness in the immediate family; (c) absences approved by the Student Scholastic Standing Committee; and (d) participation in University-approved, co-curricular activities (certification that a student was absent from class because he was engaged in such activities will be made by the dean of students).

**Credit Without Class Attendance**—If you wish to secure full credit for a course for which you have adequate training and preparation, you may apply for permission to take a special examination. It may be taken during the first quarter in residence without fee; after that time a fee of \$5 is required. Special examinations in which a grade of C or better is earned are recorded with credit and grade as part of the student's college record.

You may register for a course as a reading course (individual work) during the quarter in which the course is regularly offered, with the approval of your adviser, the instructor in the course, and the Student Scholastic Standing Committee, under the following conditions:

1. When a course normally offered is canceled because of inadequate registration.

## ***General Information***

---

2. When, because of conflicts, the student finds it impossible to schedule the course at the time it is offered.

It is assumed that you will complete the work of the course during the quarter in which you are registered for it and take the final examination at the regularly scheduled time.

**Quality Credits**—The number of free elective credits required for graduation may be decreased by 1 for each 5 grade points in excess of those required to reach an average of 2.70. Free electives are those you may choose without regard to curricular or all-College requirements. Not more than one-twelfth of the total number of credits required for graduation may be gained through excess grade points.

## Section II. CURRICULUMS

**Specializations Offered**—Seven divisions within the School of Home Economics offer a variety of curriculums which are presented in detail in this section. A brief summary of these specializations follows:

1. Family Social Science
  - Family Relationships Emphasis
  - Family Economics Emphasis
2. Foods
  - Foods in Business
  - Foods Major, Journalism Minor
  - Preparation for Research in Foods
3. Home Economics Education
  - Home Economics Teaching
  - Home Economics Extension
4. Household Equipment
  - Preparation for Research in Household Equipment
  - Household Equipment in Business
5. Nutrition and Food Service Administration
  - Dietetics
  - Food Service Administration
  - Nutrition Science
6. Related Art
  - Interior Design
  - Costume Design and Fashion
  - Decorative Arts: Art History Emphasis
  - Decorative Arts: Studio Emphasis
7. Textiles and Clothing
  - Textiles and Clothing in Business
  - Textiles and Clothing Major, Journalism Minor
  - Preparation for Research in Textiles and Clothing
8. General
  - General Home Economics
  - Home Economics and Nursery School Education

**Application for Specialization**—At the time of entry, you may indicate your intent to specialize (major) in a certain field. However, formal application for

## **Curriculums**

---

a specialization is not made until the third quarter of the sophomore year. The procedure is as follows (except for home economics education\*\*):

1. Obtain specialization form at the Office of Admissions and Records, 220 Coffey Hall.
2. Schedule conference with adviser and take form to adviser at scheduled time for approval.
3. Schedule conference with chairman of the division in which your major falls for final action.
4. Return completed form to Office of Admissions and Records.

If this specialization form is not filed at the designated time, further registration may be withheld.

The curriculum as indicated on the specialization card becomes the curriculum required for graduation. Copies of the approved curriculum are sent to you, to your adviser, and to the Student Scholastic Standing Committee. In case the major is changed to a different area, a new adviser must be assigned and a new specialization form submitted.

**Application for Home Management Laboratory**—A student who wishes to take HE 86, 86A, or 86B needs to file an application no later than the third quarter of the junior year indicating three times when the course might be scheduled in his program. Application forms are available at 212 McNeal Hall. A \$10 deposit payable at the home economics office, 200 McNeal Hall, is required the quarter preceding registration in the course.

**A Curriculum Enrichment Program in International Affairs**—Interested students may use elective credit or take courses beyond the minimum required for graduation and earn a program certificate in international affairs. See your adviser for specific information.

### **I. FAMILY SOCIAL SCIENCE**

Two undergraduate specializations are offered within this division: (a) family relationships emphasis, and (b) family economics emphasis. These curriculums are designed to meet the needs of students interested in social science research positions and social welfare positions concerned with the family. Positions available include junior social science analyst and junior home economist with state and federal government agencies, family life extension specialist, social welfare worker, and researcher. Properly qualified students will be encouraged to participate in the research program of the division, including paid employment during the summer between junior and senior years, or the fed-

---

\*\* For procedure for home economics education major, see the home economics education section of this bulletin.

eral government's junior trainee program. Students may specialize in either the economic or the interpersonal relational aspects of the family.

All students must meet the requirements under groups I, II, III, and either IVA or IVB.

### I. FRESHMAN-SOPHOMORE YEARS

Rhetoric—Freshman communication requirement (9)  
 Rhet 22—Public Speaking (3)  
 Soc 1A or 1—Man in Modern Society (3)  
 AgEc 1-2-3—Economics (9)  
 (or) Econ 1-2—Principles of Economics (7)  
 Psy 1-2—General Psychology (6)  
 Math 10—College Algebra and Analytic Geometry (5)  
 (or) Math 15—College Algebra (5)  
 PubH 5—Individual and Public Health (3)  
 (or) PubH 50 (see jr-sr list)  
 12 credits in humanities or 9 credits to be selected from literature, philosophy, non-studio courses in art, music, or theatre arts (C.L.E. list)  
 3 credits in physical education (may be taken any time during 4 yrs)  
 HE 5—Home Economics in Contemporary Society (3)  
 HE 15—Home and Family in Society (3)  
 HE 40—Food Preparation (5)  
 Natural Science—Select group required for area of secondary emphasis, identified by matching letter (see III)

*Group A*  
 NSci 1-2-3—Orientation to Natural Sciences (15)

*Group B*  
 GeCh 4-5—General Principles of Chemistry (10)  
 BioC 1—Elementary Biochemistry I (5)

*Group C*  
 GeCh 4-5—General Principles of Chemistry (10)  
 Phys 1-1A-2-2A-3-3A—Introduction to Physical Science (12)

*Group D*  
 GeCh 4-5—General Principles of Chemistry (10)  
 BioC 1—Elementary Biochemistry I (5)  
 GC 10A—Principles of Biology (5) (and)  
 GC 10B—Human Body: Structure, Function, Health (5)  
 (or) Biol 1A-2A—General Biology (7)  
 (and) Phsl 51—Human Physiology (5)

### II. JUNIOR-SENIOR YEARS

HE 85—Home Management Principles (3)  
 HE 86B—Experimental House (4)  
 HE 87—Family Relationships (3)  
 HE 99—Senior Seminar (3)  
 HE 183—Family in World Perspective (3)  
 HE 186—Family Economics (3)  
 HEEd 90—Child Development (3)

(or) CPsy 80—Child Psychology (3)  
 Rhet 51—Exposition (3)  
 PubH 50—Personal and Community Health (3)  
 (or) PubH 5 (see fr-soph list)  
 AgEc 56—Economics of Consumption (3)

### III. REQUIRED COLLATERAL FIELD OR AREA OF SECONDARY EMPHASIS

These courses may be taken at appropriate times in the college program. Fifteen credits from one of the following alternative combinations of home economics areas or 20 credits from two areas. Refer to natural science requirements above for science prerequisites for the area with exception of a few introductory courses (see course prerequisites).

- Alternative A—Related Art and/or Clothing
- Alternative B—Textiles
- Alternative C—Household Equipment
- Alternative D—Foods and/or Nutrition

## Curriculum

### IVA. REQUIRED FOR FAMILY RELATIONSHIPS OPTION

- Psy 4-5—Introductory Laboratory Psychology (4)  
Anth 2A—Cultural Anthropology (5)  
Soc 45—Social Statistics (5)  
(or) EPsy 116 and 116A—Introduction to Statistical Methods (5)  
9 credits in history or 3 credits in history and 6 in modern foreign language  
HE 182—Parent in American Society (3)  
HE 185—Theory and Research Methods in Family Relationships (3)  
HE 190—Colloquium in Family Relationships (2)  
Soc 120—Social Psychology (3)  
Soc 126—Family Development (3)  
Soc 180—Methods of Social Research (3)  
Minimum of 8 credits in one or more of the following fields: anthropology, child development, psychology, or pre-social work with these courses recommended:  
Anth 150—The Contact of Cultures (3)  
Anth 164—Social Anthropology (3)  
Psy 120-121—Personality (3-3)  
CPsy 140—Behavior Problems (3)  
CPsy 88—Children in Society (3)  
CPsy 89—Psychology of Parent-Child Relationships (3)  
Soc 90—American Social Welfare (3)  
Soc 91—Introduction to Social Work Process (3)  
Soc 95—Introduction to Public Welfare (3)  
Soc 124—Social Movement in a Changing Society (3)  
HE 187—Readings in Family Relationships (1-3)

### IVB. REQUIRED FOR FAMILY ECONOMICS OPTION

- AgEc 40—Agricultural Marketing (3)  
AgEc 156—Macro-Economics of Consumption and Distribution (3)  
Pol 5—American Government and Politics (5)  
Soc 45—Social Statistics (5)  
(or) Biom 90—Introductory Statistics (3)  
(and) Biom 100—Introduction to Statistical Analysis I (4)  
Econ 65—Intermediate Economic Analysis I (3)  
Econ 66—Intermediate Economic Analysis II (3)  
Econ 75—Intermediate Economic Analysis III (3)  
Econ 120—Economics of Consumption (3)  
2 years of a foreign language or 2 years of mathematics are recommended
- 9 credits from the following:  
HE 182—Parent in American Society (3)  
HE 185—Theory and Research Methods in Family Relationships (3)  
HE 190—Colloquium in Family Relationships (2)  
Econ 160—Comparative Economic Systems (3)  
Econ 170—Economics, Ethics, and Economic Philosophy (3)  
AgEc 131—Market Prices (3)  
Psy 4-5—Introductory Laboratory Psychology (4)  
Soc 120—Social Psychology (3)  
Soc 124—Social Movement in a Changing Society (3)  
Soc 126—Family Development (3)

## 2. FOODS

The objectives of the Foods Division are to help the student to achieve understanding of the concepts fundamental to the science of food and to the economic and social aspects of food; to apply these concepts to the selection, preparation, and utilization of food; to provide education in the area of foods which orients the student to his profession, provides him with the basic understandings necessary to his profession, and assists him in cultivating professional attitudes.

**Undergraduate Curricula Offered by Foods Division**—The Foods Division offers three undergraduate programs leading to the Bachelor's degree: (1) foods in business, (2) foods with journalism minor, and (3) preparation for research in foods. Persons having interests and abilities in the applications of

physical and social sciences to use of food will find challenging and worthwhile opportunities awaiting them. Those having interest in the basic sciences as related to food may find the preparation for research curriculum more suitable for meeting their future professional needs.

## Foods in Business

It is the purpose of this curriculum to prepare the student for professional work in areas relating to the promotion, product development, marketing, and consumption of food. A graduate may expect to be engaged in work of an educational, public relations, advertising, promotional, or developmental nature. His role in any of these positions may include several different aspects of foods, such as developing new products as well as improving existing products, testing and developing new processing and packaging techniques, writing food releases for various communication mediums, etc.

For this specialization, a grade of at least C is required for the following courses: HE 40, 41, 142, 170, and Rhet 22.

All students must meet the requirements under groups I, II, and III.

### I. FRESHMAN-SOPHOMORE YEARS

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>Rhetoric—Freshman communication requirement (9)</p> <p>Rhet 22—Public Speaking (3)</p> <p>HE 5—Home Economics in Contemporary Society (3)</p> <p>HE 15—Home and Family in Society (3)</p> <p>6 credits from HE 19, 21, 23, 24A</p> <p>HE 31—Principles of Nutrition (3)</p> <p>HE 40—Food Preparation (5)</p> <p>HE 41—Food Management and Marketing (5)</p> <p>HE 49—Household Equipment (3)</p> <p>Math 10—College Algebra and Analytic Geometry (5)</p> <p>(or) Math 15—College Algebra (5)</p> <p>Biol 1A-2A—General Biology (7)</p> <p>GeCh 4-5—General Principles of Chemistry (10)</p> | <p>OrCh 61-62—Elementary Organic Chemistry (10)</p> <p>(or) BioC 1—Elementary Biochemistry I (5)</p> <p>Phys 1 and 2 or 3—Physical Science (6)</p> <p>MicB 53—General Microbiology (5)</p> <p>AgEc 1-2-3—Economics (9)</p> <p>Psy 1-2—General Psychology (6)</p> <p>Jour 11—Reporting for Nonmajors (3)</p> <p>3 credits in historical and philosophical studies selected from the following: Hist 1 through 6, 12 through 19, 23, 24; Phil 3; Pol 40</p> <p>6 credits in literature selected from following courses: Rhet 31, 32, 33, 34, 60; Engl 37, 38, 39</p> |
|--|--|

### II. JUNIOR-SENIOR YEARS

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>Phsl 51—Human Physiology (5)</p> <p>HE 50—Textiles (4)</p> <p>HE 71—Demonstrations (1)</p> <p>HE 73—Experimental Foods (3)</p> <p>HE 85—Home Management Principles (3)</p> <p>HE 86—Home Management Laboratory (4)</p> <p>HE 88—Introduction to Food Quality Evaluation (3)</p> <p>HE 99—Senior Seminar (3)</p> <p>HE 120—Art History (3)</p> <p>HE 140—New Developments in Food Preparation (3)</p> | <p>HE 141—Current Literature in Foods (3)</p> <p>HE 142—Experimental Cookery (3)</p> <p>HE 146—Special Food Problems (3)</p> <p>HE 170-171—Human Nutrition (6)</p> <p>HE 174—Nutrition Topics (1)</p> <p>Psy 156—Psychology of Advertising (3)</p> <p>Biom 90—Introductory Statistics (3)</p> <p>(or) Soc 45—Social Statistics (5)</p> <p>Rhet 51—Exposition (3)</p> |
|---|--|



## Curriculum

### III. 15 CREDITS SELECTED FROM FOLLOWING

- GC 26A—Photography (3)  
GC 22C—Creativity, Creative Personalities (3)  
Jour 41—Publications Editing (3)  
Jour 55—Newspaper Editing (2)  
Jour 60—Graphic Arts: Processes (3)  
Jour 73—Magazine Writing (3)  
AnSc 32—Meats (3)  
Rhet 54—Advanced Public Speaking (3)  
HE 63—Quantity Food Purchasing and Production (5)  
Soc IA or I—Man in Modern Society (3)  
Math 40—Introduction to Calculus (5)  
(or) Math 42-43-44—Analytic Geometry and Calculus I, II, III (15)  
AgEc 40—Agricultural Marketing (3)  
AgEc 56—Economics of Consumption (3)  
Econ 65—Intermediate Economic Analysis I (3)  
Econ 66—Intermediate Economic Analysis II (3)  
Mktg 57—Principles of Marketing (3)  
BioC 51-52—Introduction to Biochemistry (8)  
AnCh 57A-B—Quantitative Analysis (5)

## Foods Major, Journalism Minor

It is the purpose of this curriculum to prepare the student for professional work in areas requiring an introductory knowledge of journalistic problems and practices in addition to a basic understanding of food sciences. A graduate may expect to find employment with industry-supported institutes, food processing companies, and equipment manufacturing firms in which home economists with some journalistic background are employed. A limited number of positions is also available on the staffs of magazines, newspapers, and trade journals.

### I. FRESHMAN-SOPHOMORE YEARS

- Rhetoric—Freshman communication requirement (9)  
Rhet 22—Public Speaking (3)  
HE 5—Home Economics in Contemporary Society (3)  
HE 15—Home and Family in Society (3)  
3 credits from HE 19, 21, 24A  
HE 31—Principles of Nutrition (3)  
He 40—Food Preparation (5)  
HE 41—Food Management and Marketing (5)  
HE 49—Household Equipment (3)  
Math 10—College Algebra and Analytic Geometry (5)  
(or) Math 15—College Algebra (5)  
Biol 1A-2A—General Biology (7)  
GeCh 4-5—General Principles of Chemistry (10)  
BioC 1—Elementary Biochemistry I (5)  
(or) OrCh 61-62—Elementary Organic Chemistry (10)  
NSci 4—Physical World (4)  
(or) Phys 1 and 2 or 3—Physical Science (6)  
MicB 53—General Microbiology (5)  
Soc 1A or 1—Man in Modern Society (3)  
AgEc 1-2-3—Economics (9)  
Psy 1-2—General Psychology (6)  
3 credits in historical and philosophical studies selected from following courses: Hist 1 through 6, 12 through 19, 23, 24; Phil 3; Pol 40  
6 credits in literature selected from following courses: Rhet 31, 32, 33, 34, 60; Engl 37, 38, 39  
Comp 27 or 28—Advanced Writing (3)  
Jour 11—Reporting for Nonmajors (3)  
Jour 18—Principles of Advertising (3)  
Jour 41—Publications Editing (3)  
GC 26A—Photography (3)  
(or) Art 10—Photography (3)  
(or) AnSc 32—Meats (3)  
(or) HE 131 (see jr-sr list)

### II. JUNIOR-SENIOR YEARS

- Phsl 51—Human Physiology (5)  
HE 50—Textiles (4)  
HE 71—Demonstrations (1)  
HE 73—Experimental Foods (3)  
HE 85—Home Management Principles (3)  
HE 86—Home Management Laboratory (4)  
HE 88—Introduction to Food Quality Evaluation (3)

- HE 99—Senior Seminar (3)  
 HE 120—Art History (3)  
 HE 131—Laboratory Problems in Household Equipment (3)  
 (or) GC 26A (see fr-soph list)  
 (or) Art 10 (see fr-soph list)  
 (or) AnSc 32 (see fr-soph list)  
 HE 140—New Developments in Food Preparation (3)  
 HE 141—Current Literature in Foods (3)  
 HE 142—Experimental Cookery (3)  
 HE 146—Special Food Problems (3)  
 HE 170-171—Human Nutrition (6)
- Biom 90—Introductory Statistics (3)  
 Rhet 51—Exposition (3)  
 Jour 55—Newspaper Editing (2)  
 (or) Jour 60—Graphic Arts: Processes (3)  
 Jour 73—Magazine Writing (3)  
 (or) Jour 71—Business News and Feature Writing (3)  
 Jour 53—Picture Editing (3)  
 (or) Jour 74—Magazine Editing (3)  
 (or) Jour 79—Advertising Copy Writing (5)  
 (or) Jour 90—Mass Communications and the News (3)

## Preparation for Research in Foods

It is the purpose of this curriculum to prepare the superior student for continuing study at the graduate level toward the Master's or Ph.D. degree. Persons completing the advanced degree may expect to enter research or college teaching positions; however, those completing only the B.S. degree can find employment in junior positions in product development and research laboratories. Two major emphases are offered in the curriculum—Option I with emphasis in the biological and physical sciences, and Option II with emphasis in economics and social science. Selection of the option should be done after consultation with a Graduate School faculty adviser in the Foods Division. A grade point average of 2.50 must be maintained to continue in this curriculum.

### I. FRESHMAN-SOPHOMORE YEARS

- Rhetoric—Freshman communication requirement (9)  
 Rhet 22—Public Speaking (3)  
 HE 5—Home Economics in Contemporary Society (3)  
 HE 15—Home and Family in Society (3)  
 3 credits from HE, 19, 21, 24A  
 HE 31—Principles of Nutrition (3)  
 HE 40—Food Preparation (5)  
 HE 41—Food Management and Marketing (5)  
 HE 49—Household Equipment (3)  
 Math 10—College Algebra and Analytic Geometry (5)  
 (or) Math 15—College Algebra (5)  
 Math 42-43-44—Analytic Geometry and Calculus I-II-III (15)  
 (or) Math 40—Introduction to Calculus (5)  
 Biol 1A-2A—General Biology (7)  
 GeCh 4-5—General Principles of Chemistry (10)  
 Soc 1A or 1—Man in Modern Society (3)  
 AgEc 1-2—Economics (6)  
 Psy 1-2—General Psychology (6)
- 3 credits in historical and philosophical studies selected from following courses:  
 Hist 1 through 6, 12 through 19, 23, 24;  
 Phil 3; Pol 40  
 6 credits in literature selected from following courses: Rhet 31, 32, 33, 34, 60;  
 Engl 37, 38, 39  
 Take Option I or II (see also jr-sr list):
- Option I*
- MicB 53—General Microbiology (5)  
 Phys 1-2-3 and 1A-2A-3A—Physical Science (12)  
 (or) Phys 4-5-6—General Physics (15)
- Option II*
- AgEc 3—Principles of Economic Analysis (3)  
 AgEc 40—Agricultural Marketing (3)  
 MicB 53—General Microbiology (5)  
 (or) FScI 20—Introductory Microbiology (4)  
 NSci 4—Physical World (4)  
 BioC 1—Elementary Biochemistry I (5)  
 (or) OrCh 61-62—Elementary Organic Chemistry (10)

## Curriculum

### II. JUNIOR-SENIOR YEARS

Phsl 51—Human Physiology (5)  
Rhet 51—Exposition (3)  
Biom 90—Introductory Statistics (3)  
HE 73—Experimental Foods (3)  
HE 85—Home Management Principles (3)  
HE 88—Introduction to Food Quality Evaluation (3)  
HE 99—Senior Seminar (3)  
HE 170—Human Nutrition (3)  
Take Option I or II (see also fr-soph list):

#### Option I

OrCh 61-62-63—Elementary Organic Chemistry (13)

AnCh 57A-B—Quantitative Analysis (5)  
HE 86—Home Management Laboratory (4)

#### Option II

AgEc 56—Economics of Consumption (3)  
Biom 100—Introduction to Statistical Analysis I (4)  
Econ 65—Intermediate Economic Analysis I (3)  
Econ 66—Intermediate Economic Analysis II (3)  
HE 186—Family Economics (3)  
HE 171—Human Nutrition (3)

## 3. HOME ECONOMICS EDUCATION

The curriculums in home economics education offered jointly by the College of Agriculture, Forestry, and Home Economics and the College of Education are designed for students who plan to become home economics teachers in secondary schools or adult programs or to assume home economics positions in the Agricultural Extension Service. Satisfactory completion of the teaching curriculum qualifies the student for teaching home economics in Minnesota including those departments which are federally aided.

During the first 2 years the student is registered in the College of AFHE and carries the required work of the home economics education curriculum. In the junior and senior years she completes the combined curriculum of the College of Education and the College of AFHE leading to the bachelor of science degree.

Application for admission to the joint curriculum should be made during the first 2 weeks of the third quarter of the sophomore year or of the first quarter in residence for those who transfer after 2 years of college work. The application form and information about procedure should be obtained at 109 McNeal Hall.

Application for student teaching must be made during the quarter prior to proposed enrollment in HEEd 63. Forms and a list of requirements for admission to student teaching may be obtained at 109 McNeal Hall.

In order to be recommended for graduation from the teaching specialization, the student must have a C+ (2.50) average in 40 credits of required home economics work in the curriculum for general home economics teaching and an average of C (2.00) in all other courses pursued during the junior and senior years.

## Home Economics Teaching

The following courses are required for those preparing for teaching home economics. The list includes the liberal education (C.L.E.) requirements, as well as those in the major and professional areas.

## Home Economics Education

### I. FRESHMAN-SOPHOMORE YEARS

- Rhetoric—Freshman communication requirement (9)
- Rhet 22—Public Speaking (3)
- HE 1—Clothing Selection (3)
- HE 3—Clothing Construction I (3)
- (or) HE 4—Clothing Construction II (3)
- HE 5—Home Economics in Contemporary Society (3)
- HE 15—Home and Family in Society (3)
- HE 20—Introduction to Related Art (3)
- HE 21—Color (3)
- HE 24A—Problems in Home Planning and Furnishing I (3)
- HE 24B—Home Planning, Furnishing Experience I (3)
- HE 31—Principles of Nutrition (3)
- HE 40—Food Preparation (5)
- HE 41—Food Management and Marketing (5)
- HE 49—Household Equipment (3)
- PubH 5—Individual and Public Health (3)
- (or) PubH 50 (see jr-sr list)
- Soc 1A or 1—Man in Modern Society (3)
- AgEc 1-2-3—Economics (9)
- (or) Econ 1-2—Principles of Economics (7)
- Psy 1-2—General Psychology (6)
- HEED 49—Introduction to Home Economics Education (2)
- GC 10B—Human Body: Structure, Function, Health (5)
- 3 credits in historical and philosophical studies selected from the following: Hist 1 through 6, 12 through 19, 23, 24; Phil 3; Pol 40
- 3 credits elective in communication (see C.L.E. course list)
- 9 credits to be selected from literature, nonstudio art or music, or HE 120 (or) 12 credits in humanities (3 credited to social science)
- FSci 20—Introductory Microbiology (4)
- Select one of the following options:

#### Option I

- GeCh 4-5—General Principles of Chemistry (10)
- BioC 1—Elementary Biochemistry I (5)
- (or) OrCh 61-62—Elementary Organic Chemistry (10)
- Biol 1A-2A—General Biology (7)
- GC 7A—Physics (5)
- (or) NSci 4—Physical World (4)

#### Option II

- Social science elective (3)
- GeCh 4-5—General Principles of Chemistry (10)
- GC 7A—Physics (5)
- (or) NSci 4—Physical World (4)

#### Option III

- 12 credits social science electives from two areas (such as sociology, anthropology, history, political science)
- NSci 4-5—The Physical World (8)

### II. JUNIOR-SENIOR YEARS

- HE 50—Textiles (4)
- HE 76—Current Problems in Nutrition (3)
- HE 85—Home Management Principles (3)
- HE 86 or 86A—Home Management Laboratory (4)
- (or) HE 86B—Experimental House (4)
- HE 87—Family Relationships (3)
- HE 99—Senior Seminar (3)
- HE 115—Sociological and Economic Aspects of Clothing (3)
- (or) HE 116—Family Clothing Problems (3)
- PubH 50—Personal and Community Health (3)
- (or) PubH 5 (see fr-soph list)
- Rhet 51—Exposition (3)
- Ed 55A-B—Introduction to Secondary School Teaching (10)
- HED 90—School and Society (3)
- HEED 60—Curriculum in Home Economics Education (3)
- HEED 61—Methods of Teaching Home Economics (3)
- HEED 62—Evaluation of Home Economics (3)
- HEED 63—Supervised Teaching in Home Economics (9)
- HEED 64—Adult Education in Home Economics (3)
- HEED 65—Colloquium in Home Economics Education (2)
- HEED 90—Child Development (3)
- HEED 90A—Practicum in Child Development (1)
- 9 credits to be selected from advanced courses in at least two areas. The following are recommended:
- Foods: 70, 137, 138, 139
- Textiles and Clothing: 53, 152, 153, 154
- Family Social Science: 182, 183, 186, 187, 190
- Related Art: 120, 127, 180, 197
- Household Equipment: 131, 133, 189A-B-C

## Curriculum

### Home Economics Extension

#### I. FRESHMAN-SOPHOMORE YEARS

- Rhetoric—Freshman communication requirement (9)  
Rhet 22—Public Speaking (3)  
HE 1—Clothing Selection (3)  
HE 3—Clothing Construction I (3)  
(or) HE 4—Clothing Construction II (3)  
HE 5—Home Economics in Contemporary Society (3)  
HE 15—Home and Family in Society (3)  
HE 20—Introduction to Related Art (3)  
HE 21—Color (3)  
HE 24A—Problems in Home Planning and Furnishing I (3)  
HE 24B—Home Planning, Furnishing Experience I (3)  
HE 31—Principles of Nutrition (3)  
HE 40—Food Preparation (5)  
HE 41—Food Management and Marketing (5)  
HE 49—Household Equipment (3)  
PubH 5—Individual and Public Health (3)  
(or) PubH 50 (see jr-sr list)  
3 credits in historical and philosophical studies selected from the following: Hist 1 through 6, 12 through 19, 23, 24; Phil 3; Pol 40  
3 credits elective in communication (see C.L.E. course list)  
9 credits to be selected from literature, nonstudio art or music, or HE 120  
(or) 12 credits in humanities  
Psy 1-2—General Psychology (6)  
AgEc 1-2-3—Economics (9)  
(or) Econ 1-2—Principles of Economics (7)  
6 additional credits in social science to be selected from anthropology, geography, political science, sociology  
GeCh 4-5—General Principles of Chemistry (10)  
GC 7A—Physics (5)  
(or) NSci 4—Physical World (4)  
FScI 20—Introductory Microbiology (4)  
GC 10B—Human Body: Structure, Function, Health (5)  
HEED 49—Introduction to Home Economics Education (2)

#### II. JUNIOR-SENIOR YEARS

- HE 50—Textiles (4)  
HE 76—Current Problems in Nutrition (3)  
HE 85—Home Management Principles (3)  
HE 86 or 86A—Home Management Laboratory (4)  
(or) 86B—Experimental House (4)  
HE 87—Family Relationships (3)  
HE 99—Senior Seminar (3)  
HE 115—Sociological and Economic Aspects of Clothing (3)  
(or) HE 116—Family Clothing Problems (3)  
9 credits in advanced home economics courses to be selected in consultation with adviser  
PubH 50—Personal and Community Health (3)  
(or) PubH 5 (see fr-soph list)  
Rhet 51—Exposition (3)  
AgJo 53—Publicity (3)  
Ed 55A-B—Introduction to Secondary School Teaching (10)  
AgEd 56—Rural Education Through Extension Methods (3)  
HEED 60—Curriculum in Home Economics (3)  
HEED 61—Methods in Teaching Home Economics (3)  
HEED 64—Adult Education in Home Economics (3)  
HEED 95—Supervised Field Experience (6)  
HEED 190—Readings (2)  
HEED 90—Child Development (3)  
HEED 90A—Practicum in Child Development (1)  
Electives to meet graduation requirement

### Professional Five-Year Curriculum

This is a joint curriculum between the College of Education and the College of AFHE leading to the degree of master of education (M.Ed.).

#### SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

1. A total of 230 credits including at least 45 (in courses numbered 100 or above) in the fifth year.

2. An average of B in courses in the fifth year.

## Home Economics Education

3. A satisfactory report on a health examination within 1 year prior to obtaining the M.Ed. degree.

4. Satisfactory performance in requirements prescribed by the College of Education for professional degrees:

- a. 90 credits in academic fields
- b. A teaching minor or concentration in an academic field (18 credits)
- c. Broad major field specialization (approximately 90 credits)
- d. 35 credits in education including 1 quarter internship (optional—8 credits allowed for 1 quarter)

The best results may be anticipated when plans for the extended training are made during the student's junior year so that the fifth year may be integrated with the 4-year program. The student should plan her program under the direction of a member of the graduate faculty in home economics education.

Satisfaction of part of the education requirement may be made through internship in a home economics department in a secondary school. The internship will include full-time work for 1 quarter in a school off the campus. The intern will work under the supervision of her adviser at the University and will return to the campus regularly for Saturday morning conferences which will deal with classroom, co-curricular, and community problems met during the internship.

In addition to the general requirements for the M.Ed. degree, the students must meet the specific requirements for the degree in this field, as follows:

Additional academic courses (8-24 credits)

Home economics (17-25 credits)

General education (4-9 credits)

Home economics education (5-9 credits)

Certification of competence in teaching in the major field

A student with a Bachelor's degree with a major in home economics education from another accredited institution, upon fulfilling the requirements or their equivalents of the 5-year curriculum, will receive the master of education degree with a major in home economics education.

## 4. HOUSEHOLD EQUIPMENT

The household equipment curriculums emphasize physical factors in home maintenance—appliances for kitchen and laundry areas, principles of and plans for functional and pleasing kitchen and laundry areas, principles of and sources for effective home wiring and lighting.

The curriculums prepare for consumer-oriented positions. These include public relations with companies that manufacture appliances and laundry supplies. Home economists in utility companies demonstrate appliances for homemakers, salesmen, distributors, and in schools; make calls to help homemakers use appliances effectively; help homemakers plan kitchen and laundry areas; advise homeowners on good quality lighting. Household equipment

## Curriculum

home economists work for magazines and newspapers reporting on new appliances, new uses of current appliances, new types of home lighting and wiring, and writing for the advertising sections. Household equipment people do free-lance preparation of consumer instruction booklets for appliances.

The preparation for research in household equipment curriculum prepares students for graduate work, for research and development sections of companies that manufacture, develop, or test new appliances, laundry products, and kitchen cabinets.

### Preparation for Research in Household Equipment

#### I. FRESHMAN-SOPHOMORE YEARS

- Rhetoric—Freshman communication requirement (9)  
Rhet 22—Public Speaking (3)  
HE 1—Clothing Selection (3)  
HE 5—Home Economics in Contemporary Society (3)  
HE 15—Home and Family in Society (3)  
HE 20—Introduction to Related Art (3)  
HE 24A—Problems in Home Planning and Furnishings I (3)  
HE 31—Principles of Nutrition (3)  
HE 40—Food Preparation (5)  
HE 41—Food Management and Marketing (5)  
HE 49—Household Equipment (3)  
Math 10—College Algebra and Analytic Geometry (5)  
(or) Math 15—College Algebra (5)  
Math 40—Introduction to Calculus (5)  
(or) Math 42—Analytic Geometry and Calculus I (5)  
Math 43—Analytic Geometry and Calculus II (5)  
Biol 1A-2A—General Biology (7)  
GeCh 4-5—General Principles of Chemistry (10)  
MicB 53—General Microbiology (5)  
PubH 5—Individual and Public Health (3)  
(or) PubH 50 (see jr-sr list)  
Phys 21, 21A, 22, 22A, 23, 23A—General Physics and Physics Laboratory (15)  
Psy 1-2—General Psychology (6)  
Soc 1A or 1—Man in Modern Society (3)  
(or) Anth 2A—Cultural Anthropology (5)  
AgEc 1-2-3—Economics (9)  
(or) Econ 1-2—Principles of Economics (7)  
Art and literature requirement—12 credits in humanities; or 3 credits in historical and philosophical studies plus 9 credits in literature; or 9 credits in art and music (no studio or technical courses); or 9 credits in philosophy (exclusive of courses in logic); or 9 credits in humanities, plus 3 credits in literature, art, music, philosophy (exclusive of studio, technical, or logic courses)

#### II. JUNIOR-SENIOR YEARS

- HE 50—Textiles (4)  
HE 76—Current Problems in Nutrition (3)  
HE 85—Home Management Principles (3)  
HE 86B—Experimental House (4)  
HE 99—Senior Seminar (3)  
HE 131—Laboratory Problems in Household Equipment (3)  
HE 189A-B—Construction and Use Characteristics of Appliances (6)  
HE 189C—Problems in Household Equipment (3)  
Rhet 51—Exposition (3)  
Rhet 52—Technical Writing (3)  
OrCh 61-62—Elementary Organic Chemistry (10)  
PubH 50—Personal and Community Health (3)  
(or) PubH 5 (see fr-soph list)  
Biom 90—Introductory Statistics (3)  
Electives to make a total of 185 credits

### Household Equipment in Business

#### I. FRESHMAN-SOPHOMORE YEARS

- Rhetoric—Freshman communication requirement (9)  
Rhet 22—Public Speaking (3)  
HE 1—Clothing Selection (3)

## *Nutrition and Food Service Administration*

---

HE 5—Home Economics in Contemporary Society (3)

HE 15—Home and Family in Society (3)

HE 20—Introduction to Related Art (3)

HE 21—Color (3)

HE 24A—Problems in Home Planning and Furnishing I (3)

HE 31—Principles of Nutrition (3)

HE 40—Food Preparation (5)

HE 41—Food Management and Marketing (5)

HE 49—Household Equipment (3)

Math 10—College Algebra and Analytic Geometry (5)

Biol 1A-2A—General Biology (7)

GeCh 4-5—General Principles of Chemistry (10)

PubH 5—Individual and Public Health (3)

(or) PubH 50 (see jr-sr list)

Soc 1A or 1—Man in Modern Society (3)

AgEc 1-2-3—Economics (9)

(or) Econ 1-2—Principles of Economics (7)

Psy 1-2—General Psychology (6)

A minimum of 3 credits from historical and philosophical studies selected from the following: Hist 1 through 6, 12 through 19, 23, 24; Phil 3; Pol 40

6 credits in literature selected from the following: Rhet 31, 32, 33, 34, 60; Engl 37, 38, 39

Physical Education (3)

Choose either Group 1 or 2:

**Group 1**

Phys 1-2-3—Introduction to Physical Science (9)

Phys 1A-2A-3A—Introduction to Physical Science Laboratory (3)

**Group 2**

Phys 1-2—Introduction to Physical Science (6)

BioC 1—Elementary Biochemistry I (5)

(or) OrCh 61-62—Elementary Organic Chemistry (10)

### II. JUNIOR-SENIOR YEARS

HE 50—Textiles (4)

HE 76—Current Problems in Nutrition (3)

HE 85—Home Management Principles (3)

HE 86—Home Management Laboratory (4)

HE 87—Family Relationships (3)

HE 99—Senior Seminar (3)

HE 115—Sociological and Economic Aspects of Clothing (3)

(or) HE 116—Family Clothing Problems (3)

HE 120—Art History (3)

HE 127—Purchasing Home Furnishings (3)

HE 131—Laboratory Problems in Household Equipment (3)

HE 189A-B—Construction and Use Characteristics of Appliances (6)

Rhet 51—Exposition (3)

AgJo 53—Publicity (3)

(or) Jour 11—Reporting for Nonmajors (3)

(or) Rhet 54—Advanced Public Speaking (3)

HEEd 90—Child Development (3)

MicB 53—General Microbiology (5)

PubH 50—Personal and Community Health (3)

(or) PubH 5 (see fr-soph list)

One of the following:

Soc 45—Social Statistics (5)

(or) QA 5—Elements of Statistics (4)

(or) Biom 90—Introductory Statistics (3)

Recommended elective

HE 73—Experimental Foods (3)

Additional courses to make a total of 185 credits

## 5. NUTRITION AND FOOD SERVICE ADMINISTRATION

Three specializations are designed for those men and women who are interested in the field of nutrition and its various applications in dietetics, food service administration, public health, and research. The curriculums in dietetics and food service administration meet the requirements of the American Dietetic Association for hospital, administrative food service, and food clinic internships. Students who complete either of these two programs will find employment opportunities as administrative or therapeutic dietitians in hospitals or food clinics, as food service managers in college dormitories, hotels, restaurants, industrial cafeterias, or schools, or as nutritionists in public health



## Curriculums

agencies. Students who elect the nutrition science curriculum will be prepared for first-level positions in research, for further graduate study, and ultimately for research and teaching at the college level.

A grade of at least C is required in all food and nutrition courses. Students who have not completed a high school trigonometry course with a satisfactory grade will need to take a course in trigonometry.

## Dietetics

### I. FRESHMAN-SOPHOMORE YEARS

- Rhetoric—Freshman communication requirement (9)  
Rhet 22—Public Speaking (3)  
HE 5—Home Economics in Contemporary Society (3)  
HE 15—Home and Family in Society (3)  
HE 40—Food Preparation (5)  
Math 10—College Algebra and Analytic Geometry (5) (or equiv)  
Biol 1A-2A—General Biology (7)  
GeCh 4-5—General Principles of Chemistry (10)  
OrCh 61-62—Elementary Organic Chemistry (10)  
Select from: Phys 1, 2, 3, 1A, 2A, 3A (at least 8 cr)
- AgEc 1-2-3—Economics (9)  
(or) Econ 1-2—Principles of Economics (7)  
Soc 1A or 1—Man in Modern Society (3)  
Psy 1-2—General Psychology (6)  
PubH 5—Individual and Public Health (3)  
(or) PubH 50 (see jr-sr list)  
Acct 24-25—Principles of Accounting (6)  
Phsl 51—Human Physiology (5)  
(or) Phsl 2—Human Physiology (4)  
MicB 53—General Microbiology (5)  
3 credits in historical or philosophical studies of the development of civilization  
9 credits in literature or the arts (exclusive of studio courses)

### II. JUNIOR-SENIOR YEARS

- HE 41—Food Management and Marketing (5)  
HE 63—Quantity Food Purchasing and Production (5)  
HE 67—Food Service Organization and Management (3)  
HE 99—Senior Seminar (3)  
HE 142—Experimental Cookery (3)  
HE 170-171—Human Nutrition (6)  
HE 173—Clinical Nutrition (3)  
HE 174—Nutrition Topics (1)  
HE 176—Human Nutrition Research Methods (3)  
HE 178—Clinical Problems in Nutrition (2)  
PubH 50—Personal and Community Health (3)  
(or) PubH 5 (see fr-soph list)  
BioC 51-52—Introduction to Biochemistry (8)
- Rhet 51—Exposition (3)  
IR 72—Systems: Manpower Management (3)  
Biom 90—Introductory Statistics (3)  
HEEd 90—Child Development (3)  
(or) CPsy 80—Child Psychology (3)  
(or) Anth 175—Human Physical Growth and Development (3)  
EPsy 193—Psychological Analysis of Instruction (3)  
(or) EPsy 159—Personality Development and Mental Hygiene (3)  
(or) EPsy 125—Group Dynamics in Education (3)  
Electives to meet 185-credit graduation requirement

## Food Service Administration

### I. FRESHMAN-SOPHOMORE YEARS

- Rhetoric—Freshman communication requirement (9)  
Rhet 22—Public Speaking (3)  
HE 5—Home Economics in Contemporary Society (3)
- HE 15—Home and Family in Society (3)  
HE 40—Food Preparation (5)  
Math 10—College Algebra and Analytic Geometry (5)  
Biol 1A-2A—General Biology (7)

## Nutrition and Food Service Administration

GeCh 4-5—General Principles of Chemistry (10)  
BioC 1—Elementary Biochemistry I (5)  
(or) OrCh 61-62—Elementary Organic Chemistry (10)  
At least 8 credits from Phys 1, 2, 3, 1A, 2A, 3A  
Soc 1A or 1—Man in Modern Society (3)  
AgEc 1-2-3—Economics (9)  
(or) Econ 1-2—Principles of Economics (7)  
AgEc 40—Principles of Marketing Organization (3)

Psy 1-2—General Psychology (6)  
Acct 24-25—Principles of Accounting (6)  
(or) AgEc 25—Principles of Accounting (4)  
PubH 5—Individual and Public Health (3)  
(or) PubH 50 (see jr-sr list)  
3 credits in historical or philosophical studies of the development of civilization  
9 credits in literature and the arts (exclusive of studio courses)

### II. JUNIOR-SENIOR YEARS

HE 29—Art and the Environment (3)  
(or) HE 20—Introduction to Related Art (3)  
HE 41—Food Management and Marketing (5)  
HE 50—Textiles (4)  
HE 63—Quantity Food Purchasing and Production (5)  
HE 64—Design and Layout of Food Services (4)  
HE 67—Food Service Organization and Management (3)  
HE 69—Administrative Food Service Experience (5)  
HE 99—Senior Seminar (3)  
HE 170-171—Human Nutrition (6)  
AnSc 30—Meat Utilization and Selection (3)  
PubH 50—Personal and Community Health (3)  
(or) PubH 5 (see fr-soph list)  
PubH 75—Introduction to Environmental Sanitation (3)  
Phsl 51—Human Physiology (5)  
(or) Phsl 2—Human Physiology (4)  
MicB 53—General Microbiology (5)

IR 72—Systems: Manpower Management (3)  
BLaw 58—Business Law: Contracts (3)  
(or) BLaw 28—Business Law (3)  
Mgmt 60—Business Policies and Management Control (3)  
(or) Mgmt 70—Management  
(or) Mgmt 80—Administrative Practice (3)  
EPsy 159—Personality Development and Mental Hygiene (3)  
(or) EPsy 125—Group Dynamics in Education (3)  
Rhet 51—Exposition (3)  
Recommended electives  
HE 19—Visual Presentation (3)  
HE 21—Color (3)  
HE 73—Experimental Foods (3)  
HE 173—Clinical Nutrition (3)  
HE 178—Clinical Problems in Nutrition (2)  
Prod 50—Production Management (3)  
AgEc 56—Economics of Consumption (3)  
IR 52—Systems: Labor Marketing (3)  
Mktg 197—Purchasing (3)  
Psy 156—Psychology of Advertising (3)

## Nutrition Science

### I. FRESHMAN-SOPHOMORE YEARS

Rhetoric—Freshman communication requirement (9)  
Rhet 22—Public Speaking (3)  
HE 5—Home Economics in Contemporary Society (3)  
HE 15—Home and Family in Society (3)  
HE 40—Food Preparation (5)  
Math 10—College Algebra and Analytic Geometry (5)  
(or) Math 15—College Algebra (5)  
Math 40—Introduction to Calculus (5) (or equiv)  
Biol 1A-2A—General Biology (7)  
GeCh 4-5-6—Chemistry (15)  
AnCh 57—Quantitative Analysis (5)

OrCh 61-62—Elementary Organic Chemistry (10)  
Phys 4-5-6—General Physics (15) (or equiv)  
Phsl 51—Human Physiology (5)  
MicB 53—General Microbiology (5)  
Soc 1A or 1—Man in Modern Society (3)  
AgEc 1-2-3—Economics (9)  
(or) Econ 1-2—Principles of Economics (7)  
Psy 1-2—General Psychology (6)  
9 credits in literature or the arts (exclusive of studio courses)  
3 credits in historical or philosophical studies of the development of civilization

## Curriculum

---

### II. JUNIOR-SENIOR YEARS

Rhet 51—Exposition (3)	HEEd 90—Child Development (3)
HE 41—Food Management and Marketing (5)	(or) CPsy 80—Child Psychology (3)
HE 99—Senior Seminar (3)	(or) Anth 175—Human Physical Growth and Development (3)
HE 142—Experimental Cookery (3)	Biom 90—Introductory Statistics (3)
HE 170-171—Human Nutrition (6)	Minimum of 8 credits of biochemistry with laboratory, exclusive of BioC 1
HE 176—Human Nutrition Research Methods (3)	

## 6. RELATED ART

Related art courses are concerned with art that is part of personal, home, and family living. Their aim is twofold: to contribute to the general liberal education of the student and to prepare for professional employment.

There are three fields of specialization within the related art curriculum: (a) interior design leading primarily to positions in home or commercial interiors or with utility companies, (b) costume design and fashion leading primarily to merchandising positions, (c) decorative arts with either a history or a studio-crafts emphasis. A grade of at least C is required in all related art courses.

Students who expect to do graduate work should consult the chairman of the division for help in detailed planning of major and supporting areas of undergraduate study.

**Collateral Sequence**—A minimum of 18 credits is to be developed by each student with approval of major adviser and divisional committee. Forms and general information are available in the related art division office (351 McNeal Hall) and should be filed by the end of the sophomore year (same time as specialization form).

**Minor in Journalism**—The following 18 credits in journalism courses may be substituted for the collateral sequence: Jour 11, 41, 71, and 9 additional credits in Upper Division courses: 53, 57, 73, 78, 90 or 121, 109, 112, 124 recommended. This minor, together with one of the specializations in related art, is designed for students who wish to do writing in the areas of home furnishings, crafts, costume design, and general fashion. Positions are available with magazines and newspapers as well as with manufacturers and retailers who issue educational and promotional materials.

For those students interested in merchandising, it is highly desirable to have practical retailing experience before graduation.

**NOTE**—Students enrolled in studio courses will be assessed a materials fee. They may be required to leave superior class projects for exhibits during the academic year and/or summer months.

I. FRESHMAN-SOPHOMORE YEARS

(Courses Required of All Majors)

Rhetoric—Freshman communication requirement (9)

Rhet 22—Public Speaking (3)

Humanities—Arth 1; additional courses from the following to complete a minimum of 10 credits: humanities, philosophy, Mus 1, Th 11

Natural Sciences—a minimum of 15 credits to include chemistry, physics, and biology; one of the three following groups is suggested:

Group I

NSci 4-5—The Physical World (8)

Biol 1A-2A—General Biology (7)

Group II

NSci 4-5—The Physical World (8)

Biol 1-2—General Biology (10)

Group III

NSci 1-2-3—Orientation in the Natural Sciences (15)

AgEc 1-2-3—Economics (9)

(or) Econ 1-2—Principles of Economics (7)

Psy 1-2—General Psychology (6)

History (3) to be selected

HE 5—Home Economics in Contemporary Society (3)

HE 15—Home and Family in Society (3)

HE 19—Visual Presentation (3)

HE 20—Introduction to Related Art (3)

HE 21—Color (3)

HE 23—Design I (3)

HE 29—Art in the Environment (3)

II. JUNIOR-SENIOR YEARS

(Courses Required of All Majors)

Rhet 51—Exposition (3)

Collateral—a group of courses chosen by student with approval of adviser and division committee (18)

HE 99—Senior Seminar (3)

HE 100—Homes of the World (3)

(or) HE 120—Art History (3)

HE 120A—Senior Seminar: Related Art (1)

Interior Design

To the courses required of all related art majors add the following:

ArtH 126-127-128—Eighteenth-Century Art (9)

(or) ArtH 136-137-138—Art in the United States (9)

(or) Elective courses in art studio or art history (9)

Rhet 26 (3) (or) Rhet 47 (3) (or) Comp 27 (3) or a foreign language (5)

Psy 156—Psychology of Advertising (3)

AgEc 56—Economics of Consumption (3)

HE 24A—Home Planning and Furnishing I (3)

HE 24B—Home Planning and Furnishing Experience I (3)

HE 40—Food Preparation (5)

(or) other food course (3-5)

HE 49—Household Equipment (3)

HE 50—Textiles (4)

HE 52—Home Furnishing Textiles (3)

HE 58A—Field Experience (3)

(or) HE 124—Home Planning and Furnishing Experience II (3)

HE 85—Home Management Principles (3)

HE 86B—Experimental House (4)

HE 122A—Interior Design Presentation (3)

HE 122B—Interior Design Problems (3)

HE 123A—History of Home Interiors I (3)

HE 123B—History of Home Interiors II (3)

HE 127—Purchasing Home Furnishings (3)

HE 180—Home Planning and Furnishing II (3)

Electives (8-11)

## Costume Design and Fashion

To the courses required of all related art majors add the following:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| Art 20—Basic Drawing (3)                    | HE 115—Sociological and Economic Aspects of Clothing (3) |
| French (10)                                 | (or) HE 116—Family Clothing Problems (3)                 |
| AgEc 56—Economics of Consumption (3)        | HE 118A—History of Decorative Arts I (3)                 |
| Psy 156—Psychology of Advertising (3)       | HE 121—Textile Design (3)                                |
| HE 1—Clothing Selection (3)                 | HE 125—Costume Design II (3)                             |
| HE 3-4—Clothing Construction I and II (6)   | HE 128—History of Costume (3)                            |
| HE 22—Costume Design I (3)                  | HE 129—Design II (3)                                     |
| HE 50—Textiles (4)                          | Electives (23-24)  |
| HE 58A or 58B—Field Experience (3)          |  |
| (or) HE 59—Supervised Retail Experience (4) |  |

## Decorative Arts: Art History Emphasis

To the courses required of all related art majors, add the following:

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| Art history or architectural history (consecutive courses) (9)   | HE 58A or 58B—Field Experience (3)        |
| French, German, or Spanish (10)  | 12 credits chosen from:                   |
| History (must be two sequence courses in one of four periods of history: ancient, medieval, renaissance, modern) (9) | HE 118A—History of Decorative Arts I (3)  |
| Home economics courses other than related art (9-10)   | HE 118B—History of Decorative Arts II (3) |
| HE 24A—Home Planning and Furnishing I (3)  | HE 123A—History of Home Interiors I (3)   |
| HE 24B—Home Planning, Furnishing Experience I (3)  | HE 123B—History of Home Interiors II (3)  |
|  | HE 128—History of Costume (3)             |
|  | Electives (19)                            |

## Decorative Arts: Studio Emphasis

To the courses required of all related art majors, add the following:

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| Art studio courses (take 6 to 12 credits in two of these areas: ceramics, drawing and design, metalwork, painting, photography, printmaking, sculpture) (18) | HE 58A or 58B—Field Experience (3)        |
| Rhet 26 (3) (or) Rhet 47 (3) (or) Comp 27 (3) (or) foreign language (5)  | 3 credits to be selected from:            |
| Home economics courses other than related art (9-10)   | HE 118A—History of Decorative Arts I (3)  |
| HE 25—Craft Design (3)   | HE 118B—History of Decorative Arts II (3) |
| HE 26—Craft Problems I (3)   | HE 123A—History of Home Interiors I (3)   |
| HE 121—Textile Design (3)  | HE 123B—History of Home Interiors II (3)  |
| HE 122A—Interior Design Presentation (3)   | HE 129—Design II (3)                      |
| (or) HE 22—Costume Design I (3)  | HE 128—History of Costume (3)             |
| HE 126—Craft Problems II (3)   | Electives (25-29)                         |

## 7. TEXTILES AND CLOTHING

The program of the textiles and clothing division is designed to prepare students for problems encountered in production, merchandising, and consumer utilization of textile articles and clothing apparel. Specialized curriculums are offered leading to professional positions in business, journalism, and research.

The textiles and clothing in business curriculum is designed to provide students with fundamental knowledge concerning textiles, garment construction, and business procedures as background for positions in merchandising, in related fields of fashion, and as home economists for companies whose emphasis is in the clothing field. This curriculum may also be the basis for graduate study preparatory to teaching textiles and clothing at college level.

Textiles and clothing in journalism is offered jointly with the School of Journalism and is planned for students who wish to write professionally concerning textiles and clothing in the areas of fashion and consumer education. This program is intended to prepare for positions with newspapers, magazines, and educational divisions of business firms associated with the textile and clothing industries.

The preparation for research in textiles and clothing curriculum is planned for superior students who wish to pursue graduate study with the expectation of filling a teaching or research position after receiving an advanced degree. The electives offered should be selected in consultation with a major adviser of the graduate school faculty. With the Bachelor's degree one is prepared for a position in laboratories whose emphasis is in textile research.

Students with a specialization in textiles and clothing must complete courses required in one of the curriculums listed. Study during freshman and sophomore years is primarily for meeting the general requirements, and beginning the specialization. Greater attention is given to the area of specialization during the junior-senior years. A grade of C is required for HE 3, 4, 50, 102, 115.

### Textiles and Clothing in Business

#### I. FRESHMAN-SOPHOMORE YEARS

Rhetoric—Freshman communication requirement (9)

Rhet 22—Public Speaking (3)

HE 1—Clothing Selection (3)

HE 3-4—Clothing Construction I and II (6)

HE 5—Home Economics in Contemporary Society (3)

HE 15—Home and Family in Society (3)

HE 20—Introduction to Related Art (3)

HE 21—Color (3)

PubH 5—Individual and Public Health (3)

(or) PubH 50 (see jr-sr list)

Psy 1-2—General Psychology (6)

Soc 1A or 1—Man in Modern Society (3)

Soc 2—The American Community (3)

AgEc 1-2-3—Economics (9)

(or) Econ 1-2—Principles of Economics (7)

AgEc 25—Principles of Accounting (4)

(or) Acct 24-25—Principles of Accounting (6)

Humanities (9)

Natural Science—Choose one of the following groups:

#### Group I

NSci 4-5—The Physical World (8)

Biol 1-2—General Biology (10)

## Curriculums

### Group II

- GeCh 4-5—General Principles of Chemistry (10)
- BioC 1—Elementary Biochemistry I (5)

### Group III

- NSci 1-2-3—Orientation in the Natural Sciences (15)
- Math 10—College Algebra and Analytic Geometry (5)
- 3 credits in statistics recommended
- 15 credits in language recommended

## II. JUNIOR-SENIOR YEARS

- HE 50—Textiles (4)
- HE 59—Supervised Retail Experience (4)
- HE 99—Senior Seminar (3)
- HE 115—Economic and Social Aspects of Clothing (3)
- HE 116—Family Clothing Problems (3)
- HE 120—Art History (3)
- 15 credits from the following:
  - HE 52—Home Furnishings Textiles (3)
  - HE 53—Advanced Clothing (3)
  - HE 54A-B—Fashion Merchandising I and II (6)
  - HE 102—Advanced Textiles (3)
  - HE 152—Consumer Problems in Textiles (3)
  - HE 153—Recent Developments in Clothing Construction (3)
  - HE 154—Pattern Design and Alteration (3)
  - HE 198—Topics in Textiles and Clothing (3)
- Rhet 51—Exposition (3)
- AgEc 56—Economics of Consumption (3)
- PubH 50—Personal and Community Health (3)
- (or) PubH 5 (see fr-soph list)
- Mktg 57—Principles of Marketing (3)
- Mktg 107—Retail Management I (3)
- Psy 156—Psychology of Advertising (3)
- 18 credits on one of the following areas:

### Related Art

- HE 22—Costume Design I (3)
- HE 23—Design I (3)
- HE 121—Textile Design (3)
- HE 125—Costume Design II (3)
- HE 128—History of Costume (3)
- HE 26—Craft Problems I (3)
- HE 126—Craft Problems II (3)

### Social Sciences

- HE 87 or Soc 141—Family Relationships (3)
- HE 183 or Soc 154—The Family in World Perspective (3)
- HE 186—Family Economics (3)
- Soc 111—Population Theory (3)
- Soc 112—World Population Problems (3)
- Soc 120—Social Psychology (3)
- Soc 123—Minority Group Relations (3)
- Soc 124—Social Movement in a Changing Society (3)
- Soc 126—Family Development (4)

- Soc 140—Social Organization (3)
- Soc 144—Social Stratification and Mobility (3)
- Soc 171—Social Life and Cultural Change (3)

### Marketing and Economics

- Mktg 107C—Retail Management II (3)
- Mktg 117—Sales Management (3)
- Mktg 177—Foreign Trade (3)
- Mktg 187—Price Policy (3)
- Mktg 77—Advertising (3)
- Mktg 147—Advanced Advertising Procedure (3)
- IR 52—Systems of Industrial Relations: Labor Marketing (3)
- (or) IR 62—Human Relations in Industry (3)
- IR 82—Modern Labor Relations (3)
- Mgmt 60—Business Policy and Management Control (3)
- (or) Mgmt 70—Fundamentals of Management (3)
- Econ 65-66—Intermediate Economic Analysis I and II (6)
- Econ 120—Economics of Consumption (3)
- Econ 104—International Economics (3)
- Econ 134—International Economics Problems (3)
- Econ 150A-B—Current Economic Issues (6)
- Econ 160—Comparative Economic Systems (3)

### Market Research—Group I

- Mktg 97—Market Analysis and Research I (3)
- Mktg 97C—Marketing Research II (3)
- QA 5—Elements of Statistics (4)
- QA 51—Business Statistics (3)
- QA 61—Introduction to Electric Computers (2)
- QA 171—Statistical Methods for Sample Survey (3)

### Market Research—Group II

- Soc 45—Social Statistics (5)
- Soc 180—Methods of Social Research (3)
- Soc 182—Statistical Methods (3)
- Soc 183—Problems in Social Measurement (3)
- Soc 184-185-186—Field Work and Laboratory Training in Social Research (2-3 cr per qtr)
- Electives to total 185 credits

## Textiles and Clothing Major, Journalism Minor

### I. FRESHMAN-SOPHOMORE YEARS

Rhetoric—Freshman communication requirement (9)  
Rhet 22—Public Speaking (3)  
HE 1—Clothing Selection (3)  
HE 3-4—Clothing Construction I and II (6)  
HE 5—Home Economics in Contemporary Society (3)  
HE 15—Home and Family in Society (3)  
HE 20—Introduction to Related Art (3)  
HE 21—Color (3)  
Psy 1-2—General Psychology (6)  
Soc 1A or 1—Man in Modern Society (3)  
AgEc 1-2-3—Economics (9)  
(or) Econ 1-2—Principles of Economics (7)  
PubH 5—Individual and Public Health (3)  
(or) PubH 50 (see jr-sr list)  
15 credits in language recommended  
9 credits in humanities  
Natural science—choose one of the following groups:

#### Group I

NSci 4-5—The Physical World (6)  
Biol 1-2—General Biology (10)

#### Group II

GeCh 4-5—General Principles of Chemistry (10)  
BioC 1—Elementary Biochemistry I (5)  
(or) OrCh 61-62 (8)

#### Group III

NSci 1-2-3—Orientation in the Natural Sciences (15)  
Comp 27 or 28—Advanced Writing (3)  
Jour 11—Reporting for Nonmajors (3)  
Jour 18—Principles of Advertising (3)  
(or) Psy 156 (see jr-sr list)  
Jour 41—Publications Editing (3)

### II. JUNIOR-SENIOR YEARS

HE 50—Textiles (4)  
HE 53—Advanced Clothing (3)  
HE 99—Senior Seminar (3)  
HE 102—Advanced Textiles (3)  
(or) HE 52—Home Furnishings Textiles (3)  
HE 115—Sociological and Economic Aspects of Clothing (3)  
HE 116—Family Clothing Problems (3)  
HE 120—Art History (3)  
HE 128—History of Costume (3)  
HE 198—Topics in Textiles and Clothing (3)  
Rhet 51—Exposition (3)  
AgEc 56—Economics of Consumption (3)  
Psy 156—Psychology of Advertising (3)  
(or) Jour 18 (see fr-soph list)  
Mktg 57—Principles of Marketing (3)  
Jour 73—Magazine Writing (3)  
(or) Jour 71—Business News or Feature Writing (3)

6 additional credits in Upper Division Journalism courses to be chosen, in conference with the adviser, from the following recommended courses:  
Jour 53—Picture Editing (3)  
Jour 55—Newspaper Editing (3)  
Jour 60—Graphic Arts: Processes (3)  
Jour 74—Magazine Editing (3)  
Jour 79—Advertising Copy Writing (3)  
Jour 90—Mass Communications and the News (3)  
18 additional credits in not more than two of the following areas:  
Related Art  
Family Social Science  
Household Equipment  
Foods and Nutrition  
Electives to equal 185 credits

## Preparation for Research in Textiles and Clothing

### I. FRESHMAN-SOPHOMORE YEARS

Rhetoric—Freshman communication requirement (9)  
Rhet 22—Public Speaking (3)  
HE 1—Clothing Selection (3)  
HE 3—Clothing Construction I (3)  
HE 5—Home Economics in Contemporary Society (3)  
HE 15—Home and Family in Society (3)

HE 20—Introduction to Related Art (3)  
(or) HE 29—Art and the Environment (3)  
Math 10—College Algebra and Analytic Geometry (5)  
(or) Math 15—College Algebra (5)  
GeCh 4-5—General Principles of Chemistry (10)



## Curriculum

GeCh 6—Principles of Solution Chemistry (4)  
(or) GeCh 26—General Principles of Chemistry (5)  
Phys 1, 3, 1A, 3A—Introduction to Physical Science (8)  
(or) Phys 4-5-6—General Physics (15)  
Biol 1A-2A—General Biology (7)  
FSci 20—Introduction to Microbiology (4)  
(or) MicB 53—General Microbiology (5)  
PubH 5—Individual and Public Health (3)  
(or) PubH 50 (see jr-sr list)  
Soc 1A or 1—Man in Modern Society (3)

AgEc 1-2-3—Economics (9)  
(or) Econ 1-2—Principles of Economics (7)  
Psy 1-2—General Psychology (6)  
9 credits from humanities, literature, music, art, philosophy, theatre arts (no studio or technical courses) (Rhet 41, 42, 43 recommended)  
3 credits in historical and philosophical studies selected from the following: Hist 1 through 6, 12 through 19, 23, 24; Phil 3; Pol 40  
3 credits in physical education (may be completed at any time during 4 yrs)

### II. JUNIOR-SENIOR YEARS

HE 50—Textiles (4)  
HE 85—Home Management Principles (3)  
HE 86B—Experimental House (4)  
HE 99—Senior Seminar (3)  
HE 102—Advanced Textiles (3)  
HE 107—Textile Analysis (3)  
HE 115—Sociological and Economic Aspects of Clothing (3)  
(or) HE 116—Family Clothing Problems (3)  
Rhet 51—Exposition (3)  
Rhet 151—Report and Thesis Writing (3)

OrCh 61-62—Elementary Organic Chemistry (8)  
Biom 90—Introductory Statistics (3)  
PubH 50—Personal and Community Health (3)  
(or) PubH 5 (see fr-soph list)  
MicB 53—General Microbiology (5)  
(or) FSci 20—Introduction to Microbiology (4)  
Recommended electives—French or German (3-4 qtrs)

## 8. GENERAL

### General Home Economics

This curriculum is designed primarily for those who expect to become full-time homemakers and wish a broad general education rather than professional specialization.

Students in this curriculum may concentrate their electives in a particular area and thus plan a specialized program for which there is no presently organized curriculum.

#### I. FRESHMAN-SOPHOMORE YEARS

Rhetoric—Freshman communication requirement (9)  
Rhet 22—Public Speaking (3)  
HE 1—Clothing Selection (3)  
HE 3-4—Clothing Construction I and II (6)  
HE 5—Home Economics in Contemporary Society (3)  
HE 15—Home and Family in Society (3)  
HE 20—Introduction to Related Art (3)  
HE 21—Color (3)  
HE 24A—Home Planning and Furnishing I (3)  
HE 24B—Home Planning, Furnishing Experience I (3)

HE 31—Principles of Nutrition (3)  
HE 40—Food Preparation (5)  
HE 41—Food Management and Marketing (5)  
HE 49—Household Equipment (3)  
3-5 credits from the following: Math 10 (5), Rhet 26 (3), Rhet 47 (3), Soc 45 (5), foreign language (5)  
6 credits from humanities, literature, theatre or music (no studio and technical courses)  
GeCh 4-5—General Principles of Chemistry (10)  
BioC 1—Elementary Biochemistry I (5)

## General Home Economics

NSci 4—Physical World (4)  
(or) GC 7A—Physics (5)  
Biol 1A-2A—General Biology (7) and Phsl  
51—Human Physiology (5)  
(or) GC 10B—Human Body: Structure,  
Function, Health (5)  
FSci 20—Introductory Microbiology (4)  
(or) MicB 53—General Microbiology (5)  
PubH 5—Individual and Public Health (3)  
(or) PubH 50 (see jr-sr list)

Soc 1A or 1—Man in Modern Society (3)  
AgEc 1-2-3—Economics (9)  
(or) Econ 1-2—Principles of Economics (7)  
Psy 1-2—General Psychology (6)  
6 credits in historical and philosophical  
studies selected from the following:  
Hist 1 through 6, 12 through 19, 23, 24;  
Phil 3; Pol 40

### II. JUNIOR-SENIOR YEARS

HE 50—Textiles (4)  
HE 76—Current Problems in Nutrition (3)  
(or) HE 170-171—Human Nutrition (6)  
HE 85—Home Management Principles (3)  
HE 86—Home Management Laboratory (4)  
HE 87—Family Relationships (3)  
HE 99—Senior Seminar (3)  
HE 120—Art History (3)  
HE 127—Purchasing Home Furnishings (3)  
(or) HE 131—Laboratory Problems in  
Household Equipment (3)  
PubH 50—Personal and Community Health  
(3)  
(or) PubH 5 (see fr-soph list)  
Rhet 51—Exposition (3)  
Rhet 54—Advanced Public Speaking (3)  
(or) AgJo 53—Publicity (3)

HEEd 90—Child Development (3)  
9 credits from the following:  
HE 70—Advanced Food Preparation (3)  
HE 100—Homes of the World (3)  
HE 102—Advanced Textiles (3)  
HE 115—Sociological and Economic As-  
pects of Clothing (3)  
HE 116—Family Clothing Problems (3)  
HE 152—Problems in Consumer Textiles  
(3)  
HE 174—Nutrition Topics (1)  
HE 181—Housing Problems of the Fam-  
ily (3)  
HE 183—The Family in World Perspec-  
tive (3)  
HE 186—Family Economics (3)

## Home Economics and Nursery School Education

Students may pursue this combination in which a program is developed on an individual basis. The student and her proposed program must be approved by the director of the Nursery School and the director of the School of Home Economics.

In addition to the curriculum in general home economics, the following courses are open to juniors and seniors and are listed in the *Bulletin of the College of Education*. Students must meet the all-college requirement for graduation.

### JUNIOR-SENIOR YEARS

EdCI 55—Foundations of Early Childhood  
Education (3)  
EdCI 57—Nursery School-Kindergarten,  
Primary Lab in Social Studies, Sciences,  
Art and Music (4)

EdCI 59—Methods and Observation in  
Nursery School (3)  
CPsy 80—Child Psychology (3)

### SUGGESTED ELECTIVES

CPsy 89—Psychology of Parent-Child Re-  
lationships (3)  
CPsy 180—Personality Development of Chil-  
dren (3)  
CPsy 181—Social Development of Children  
(3)

EdCI 63—Children's Literature (2)  
HE 187—Readings in Family Relationships  
(1-3)  
HE 170-171—Human Nutrition (6)

## Section III. COURSE OFFERINGS\*\*

### HOME ECONOMICS (HE)

#### Core and Trends in Home Economics

- 5. **Home Economics in Contemporary Society.** Focus of the home economics professions and a historical review of their contributions; professional responsibility in meeting challenges and issues affecting home and families in society. (3 cr)
- 15. **Home and Family in Society.** An interdisciplinary view of the contemporary home and family. Relationships between home, family, and human development. Implications for the home economics professions. (3 cr; prereq 5)
- 99. **Senior Seminar.** A cross-divisional integrative seminar dealing with professional values, trends, and issues in home economics. (3 cr; prereq sr, 15 or #)
- 195. **Development of Home Economics.** Discussion of the development of home economics with emphasis upon current problems. (2 cr)

#### Family Social Science

- 85. **Home Management Principles.** Managerial aspects of homemaking; work simplification of household activities; financial records and budget making for the individual and the family. (3 cr; prereq 40, AgEc 3...HE41 recommended)
- 86. **Home Management Laboratory.** Residence for one-half quarter in one of the two home management houses, with direct experience in managing and sharing activities and responsibilities. (4 cr; prereq 85 or ¶85...41 recommended; \$10 deposit required)
- 86A. **Home Management Laboratory.** (4 cr; prereq #)
- 86B. **Experimental House.** Work for one-half quarter in one of the home management houses with direct experience in management accompanied by experimental work and/or group living. (4 cr; prereq jr, #, Δ; \$10 deposit required)
- 87. **Family Relationships.** Analysis of the family as an institution and system of relationships. Survey of current developments in study of family. Analysis of changes in American society and their influence on family life. (3 cr; prereq Psy 2, Soc 1 or 1A)
- 182. **Parent in American Society.** Analysis of the relationships between changes in American social structure and parental behavior. Analysis of contribution by psychological and sociological behavior theories to research and knowledge in parenthood and parental behavior. (3 cr; prereq 87 or equiv)
- 183. **The Family in World Perspective.** Comparison of family organization and modes of functioning in selected major world civilizations. Emphasis on adaptation of the family to urbanization and industrialization, and family influences on personality formation. (3 cr; prereq HEEd 90 or #)

---

\*\*See *Graduate School Bulletin* for other listings.

## Home Economics Courses

---

185. **Theory and Research in Family Relationships.** Scientific method in study of family relationships. Current theoretical questions will be discussed and hypotheses derived, tested, and analyzed in laboratory sessions. (3 cr; prereq 87 or equiv)
186. **Family Economics.** Variations in family income, saving, spending, and decision-making related to socio-economic factors. Conceptual development and research on economic problems of families. (3 cr; prereq 85 or #)
187. **Readings in Family Relationships.** Independent study in selected areas with faculty conferences. (1-3 cr per qtr [3 cr max]; prereq #)
190. **Family Relationships Colloquium.** Review of research, discussions; designed for graduate students, but available to high-scholarship seniors with consent of instructor. (2 cr per qtr [4 cr max]; prereq 185 or 15 cr in child development, psychology and/or sociology)

## Foods

40. **Food Preparation.** The development of technique and the application of fundamental science principles to cookery processes and preservation. Establishment of good standards for food products. (5 cr; prereq 2 qtrs chemistry)
41. **Food Management and Marketing.** Determination and study of the management factors in the food problems of the homemaker and consumer. Quality, cost, and conservation of foods. Meal planning, preparation, and service. (5 cr; prereq soph, 31, 40)
70. **Advanced Food Preparation.** (Continuation of HE 40) Emphasizes the scientific principles that underlie cookery processes and food preservation. (3 cr, §73; prereq 40, BioC 1)
71. **Demonstrations.** Purposes and techniques of food demonstrations with special reference to their application in business. (1 cr; prereq 3rd qtr jr, 41)
73. **Experimental Foods.** Principles and modern concepts of food preparation; laboratory projects to illustrate effects of different procedures and ingredients. (3 cr, §70; prereq 40, OrCh 62 or BioC 1)
88. **Introduction to Food Quality Evaluation.** Survey of some of the current procedures in appraising quality of food products. (3 cr; prereq 40, OrCh 62 or BioC 1, Biom 90...HE 73 recommended)
137. **Modern Food Preparation Principles and Practices.** Experimental bases of principles underlying present-day food preparation practices; development of experiences illustrative of such principles in high school teaching, dietetics, and foods in business. (3 cr; prereq 15 cr in food and nutrition, organic chemistry)
138. **Food Purchasing.** Cost factors, quality standards, informative labels, food laws, economy of new trends in food processing. (3 cr; prereq 15 cr food and nutrition, principles of economics)
139. **Advances in the Management and Preparation of Food.** Recent developments in food materials and methods of preparation; their implications in the management of time, money, and energy expenditures. (3 cr; prereq 40 or equiv)
140. **New Developments in Food Preparation.** Survey of recent trends in food preparation. (3 cr; prereq sr, 40, OrCh 62 or BioC 1, MicB 53, Biom 90 or 100...HE 73 recommended)

## Course Offerings

---

141. **Current Literature in Foods.** Lecture and discussion of recent literature dealing with food products and preparation. (3 cr; prereq sr, 40, OrCh 62 or BioC 1, MicB 53, Biom 90 or 100...HE 73 recommended)
142. **Experimental Cookery.** Intensive study of problems in foods and food preparation by means of individual laboratory problems. (3 cr; prereq 40, OrCh 62 or BioC 1, Biom 90 or 100...HE 73 recommended)
144. **Topics in Experimental Foods.** Assigned readings, reports, and discussions of topics in experimental foods. (2-3 cr per qtr [6 cr max]; prereq OrCh 62 or equiv, 15 cr in food and nutrition)
146. **Special Food Problems.** Class problems in foods and food preparation. (3 cr; prereq sr, 142)
188. **Evaluation of Food Quality.** Subjective and objective methods frequently used in measuring the quality of food products. (3 cr; prereq 142, OrCh 62, AnCh 57A-B, Biom 100)

## Household Equipment

49. **Household Equipment.** The principles that should guide in selection, operation, care, and convenient arrangement of equipment in the home. (3 cr; prereq soph, GC 7A or NSci 4 or Phys 1 or #)
131. **Laboratory Problems in Household Equipment.** Laboratory course on procedures and instruments used to determine operating characteristics of household appliances. (3 cr; prereq 49 or equiv course in equipment and a total of 8 cr-hrs in foods, textiles and clothing, or #)
133. **Topics in Household Equipment.** Assigned readings, reports, and discussion of topics in household equipment. (1-2 cr; prereq 49, total of 15 cr in physics, foods, textiles and clothing, or #)
134. **Consumer Selection Guides for Household Equipment.** Important construction and operating components of current models of selected appliances. Suitability of the appliances for kitchen and laundry plans that are in accord with research-based recommendations on kitchen and laundry planning. (3 cr; prereq 49 or equiv, 86 or equiv, 3 cr in related art, and 1 yr experience in teaching, extension, or business, or #)
- 189A. **Construction and Use Characteristics of Household Appliances.** Thermal, mechanical, and electrical characteristics of ranges, refrigerators, and home freezers. Use aspects of the equipment. (3 cr; prereq 49)
- 189B. **Construction and Use Characteristics of Household Appliances.** Thermal, mechanical, and electrical characteristics of laundry equipment. Use aspects. Meal preparation in kitchens planned and set up by student groups in flexible research laboratory. (3 cr; prereq 40, 49)
- 189C. **Problems in Household Equipment.** Utility of selected electric and non-electric appliances and housewares. (3 cr; prereq 131, 189A or B, and #)

## Nutrition and Food Service Administration

31. **Principles of Nutrition.** Quantitative and qualitative aspects of nutritional requirements. Interrelationships between physiological processes and dietary requirements. Problem of food faddism. (3 cr, §GC 3B; not open to sr)

## *Home Economics Courses*

---

- 63. Quantity Food Purchasing and Production.** Selection, preparation, serving, and cost accounting of different types of foods and food products. Organization of special banquets. (5 cr; prereq 3rd qtr soph, 41)
- 64. Design and Layout of Food Services.** Purchasing and maintenance of equipment related to storage, preparation, and service of food in quantity. Arrangement and layout of food service area. (4 cr; prereq 63...49 recommended; 3 hrs lect, 3 hrs field trip)
- 67. Food Service Organization and Management.** Survey of general types of food services and related administrative problems including menu planning, business procedures, personnel management, food cost control, and food merchandising. (3 cr; prereq 63)
- 69. Administrative Food Service Experience.** Planned experience in selected type of food service including menu planning, purchasing and storage of food, supervision of preparation and serving and maintenance of high sanitary conditions, accounting and bookkeeping. (5 cr; prereq 67)
- 72. Nutrition.** Discussion of the application of the principles of nutrition to the selection of food. (2 cr, §GC 3B, §PNur 14, or §HE 31; intended for students majoring in fields other than home economics [open to HE students only by #]; prereq jr; given on Mpls Campus)
- 74. Community Nutrition.** The study of nutrition and health practices of the family in the community; an exploration of concepts and methodologies for nutrition education. (3 cr; prereq jr; HE 31 or equiv, 6 cr in psychology, sociology, anthropology or economics)
- 76. Current Problems in Nutrition.** Study of major nutritional problems facing the world today. Consideration of protein-calorie malnutrition, obesity, nutritional status of adolescents, and special nutritional problems of infants and the aged. (3 cr, §170, §171; prereq 31, physiology or human biology)
- 164. Design and Layout of Food Services.** Problems related to the design and layout of remodeled and new food services. (4 cr; prereq 41, 49, 63 or equiv, general physics course, #)
- 166. Development in Quantity Food Production.** Survey of recent trends in quantity food products and production from management viewpoint including study of quality, yield, and related costs. (3 cr; prereq sr, 63, 67, #)
- 167. Food Service Organization and Management.** Management techniques applied to food services. Methods of analysis and control. (3 cr; prereq sr, 63, 3 cr elementary statistics, 6 cr economics)
- 169. Special Problems in Food Service Administration.** Selected problems in food service administration. Readings, discussion, field work. (3 cr; prereq sr, 67, #)
- 170-171. Human Nutrition.** A 2-quarter sequence in which nutrition is discussed from the standpoint of cellular metabolism and human growth and development. First quarter includes the contributions of macronutrients to cellular processes and metabolism of the whole organism. Second quarter includes contributions of the micronutrients. Major conditions of malnutrition in man today are discussed. (3 cr each; prereq BioC 1, Phsl 51 or #)
- 172. Current Developments in Nutrition.** Fundamental facts and techniques for solving current nutrition problems. (3 cr; prereq sr, 31, 40, BioC 1, Phsl 51, or #)
- 173. Clinical Nutrition.** Application of principles of normal nutrition to clinical problems with description of altered nutrient requirements in human disease.

## Course Offerings

---

- Diet therapy as an applied aspect of clinical nutrition is considered. (3 cr; prereq 171, BioC 52 or ¶BioC 52, or ‡)
174. **Nutrition Topics.** Assigned readings, reports, and discussion of nutrition topics. (1 cr; prereq 170)
176. **Human Nutrition Research Methods.** Theoretical consideration of techniques used in studying human metabolism and nutrient requirements. Discussion of metabolic and balance studies and surveys of nutritional status. (3 cr; prereq 171, BioC 52 or ¶BioC 52)
177. **Metabolic Basis for Therapeutic Nutrition.** Study of the physiological and biochemical basis for dietary treatment, and exploration of dietary principles as related to adequate nutrition. Case study presentations and clinical experience are included. (4 cr; prereq 178, or ‡; given at Rochester)
178. **Clinical Problems in Nutrition.** Application of nutrition information to problems in health and disease involving assigned readings, discussions, and experience in a diabetic clinic. (2-4 cr [2 cr at St Paul and/or 2 cr at Rochester]; prereq 170, BioC 52 or ¶BioC 52)
179. **Readings in Nutrition.** Survey of literature in the field. Oral and written reports. (2 cr; prereq 170)

## Related Art

19. **Visual Presentation.** Laboratory experiences designed to develop observation perception, and communication through studies in basic art tools and media, visual elements, spatial representations, and lettering. Free and disciplined graphic expression including the development of a portfolio and sketchbook. (3 cr)
20. **Introduction to Related Art.** Development of an appreciation of art involved in everyday life of student; cultivation of taste in varied fields such as home furnishings and architecture. Arts and crafts of various countries studied briefly for their contribution to student's breadth of view, enjoyment, and understanding of other cultures. (3 cr; not open to srs)
21. **Color.** Study of color theory and its application to problems in dress and interiors; experiments with paint mixing, color in light, color illusion. Emphasis on development of sensitivity and awareness. (3 cr)
22. **Costume Design I.** Problems in color, texture, design for individual. Introduction to fashion illustration. Study of folk and regional costume. (3 cr; prereq 1, 21, 19 or 23 or ‡)
23. **Design I.** Problems in composition and arrangement, mainly two-dimensional, applied to everyday demand of home and environment. Emphasis on the sources of design and the role of and demands on the imaginative, practical designer. (3 cr; prereq 19, 21)
- 24A. **Home Planning and Furnishing I.** Problems involved in choosing location and in planning or selecting a dwelling unit and its furnishings. Emphasis on design and appraisal of individual and family needs. (3 cr, §FamS 15 or GC 3D; prereq soph)
- 24B. **Home Planning and Furnishing Experience I.** Problems in designing for living space needs. Experiences in evaluation of design quality of furnishing elements. Selection and co-ordination of fabrics, furniture, accessories in an interior space laboratory. (3 cr; prereq 20, 21, 24A)

## Home Economics Courses

---

- 25. Craft Design.** Applied design experiences with a variety of readily available materials for articles used in the home and dress. (3 cr; prereq 21 or #)
- 26. Craft Problems I.** Beginning studio craft design and studies in one selected area such as weaving, enameling on metal, needlework, glass, or plastics. Discussions concerning production problems of the home craftsman and the designer craftsman. (3 cr; prereq 19 or #)
- 28. Construction and Refinishing of Home Furnishings.** Laboratory problems in refinishing and reupholstering furniture and making of slip covers and draperies. Emphasis on design. Techniques suitable for homemakers, extension workers, and homemaking teachers. Students need to furnish own materials. (3 cr; prereq #)
- 29. Art and the Environment.** Art and design in housing; an individual's role and responsibility; contemporary and historic examples of alternative approaches to design of the physical home environment. (3 cr; prereq soph)
- 58A. Field Experiences.** Supervised work-study program with professional firm, agency, or institution such as interior design studio, art museum, or housing authority. (3 cr; prereq Psy 2, completion of at least one-half of professional sequence and #)
- 58B. Field Experiences.** Supervised work-study program in display design and/or crafts. (3 cr; prereq completion of at least one-half of professional sequence and #)
- 100. Homes of the World.** Study of home design in selected regions of the world. (3 cr; prereq 24A or 29 or equiv)
- 118A. History of Decorative Arts I.** Textiles of the world from early civilizations to the 20th century. Study of the characteristics of design, material, and technique. (3 cr; prereq 120 or equiv)
- 118B. History of Decorative Arts II.** Study of glass, ceramics, metalwork, wood, and other materials from selected historical periods. Application to interior design. Lectures and field trips. (3 cr; prereq 120 or equiv)
- 119. Cultural Resources of the Twin Cities.** Study of the broad range of arts represented in the Twin Cities area. Lectures by instructor and practicing professional artists. Field trips, selected readings. (2-3 cr)
- 120. Art History.** Art from the Egyptian period to present. Painting, sculpture, and architecture of the past studied for influences on contemporary period. Field trips. (3 cr)
- 120A. Senior Seminar: Related Art.** Discussions of problems in the field, possible goals, and professionalism. Assigned readings and reports. (1 cr; prereq sr in related art)
- 121. Textile Design.** Designing textiles. Printing and dyeing techniques such as silk screen, batik, block printing, tie dye. (3 cr; prereq 21, 23 or #)
- 121C. Color II.** Intensive study of color; consideration of visual, emotional, and symbolic aspects; color theory. (3 cr; prereq 12 cr-hrs or equiv in art)
- 122A. Interior Design Presentation.** Methods of rapid rendering for interiors in various mediums. Presentation techniques for traditional and modern interior details. (3 cr; prereq 19 or equiv, 24B)
- 122B. Interior Design Problems.** Interiors designed and rendered in various mediums; intensive study of color and fabrics. Emphasis on commercial interiors. Field trips to studios, business firms, and homes. (3 cr; prereq 122A)



## Course Offerings

---

- 123A. **History of Home Interiors I.** Study of furnishings and interiors from ancient times through the 18th century, including Oriental influences. Major emphasis given to European-American furnishings of the 18th century. (3 cr; prereq 120 or equiv)
- 123B. **History of Home Interiors II.** Historic styles of American homes and furnishings of the 17th through 20th centuries; European styles of 19th and 20th centuries. Role of reproductions and adaptations. (3 cr; prereq 120 or equiv)
124. **Home Planning and Furnishings Experience II.** Studio experience in co-ordination of color, texture, scale, and pattern in designing home interiors and their furnishings. Field trips. (3 cr; prereq 24B)
125. **Costume Design II.** Problems in draping and sketching clothing designs. Pencil, crayon, and water color techniques; studies and reports on selected topics. (3 cr; prereq 3, 22, or #)
126. **Craft Problems II.** Advanced craft design in one selected medium. Readings. (3 cr; prereq 25 or 26 or #)
- 126A. **Problems in Related Art.** Independent study in related art under tutorial guidance. (3 cr; prereq permission of division chairman)
127. **Purchasing Home Furnishings.** Detailed study of home furnishings in terms of use, cost, and appearance. Includes furniture, dinnerware, floor and wall coverings, fabrics, and accessories. Actual materials, slides, and references used. Field trips. (3 cr; prereq 24A or equiv, 50)
128. **History of Costume.** Primitive to contemporary styles. Reports. Study of costumes from historic collection. (3 cr; prereq 120 or equiv)
129. **Design II.** (Three dimensional) Study of three-dimensional spatial concepts. Relationship of materials to structures, display and decorative presentations. (3 cr; prereq 21, 23, or #)
180. **Home Planning and Furnishing II.** Problems in planning and furnishing a home to meet family needs. Aesthetic, economic, social, and managerial aspects considered. Each student develops a plan for a house and its furnishings. Field trips. (3 cr; prereq 24B, 49, 50)
181. **Housing Problems of the Family.** Plans for both urban and rural homes with evaluation of the economic, art, and social aspects. Discussions, field trips, and classroom analyses. (3 cr; prereq 24A)
197. **Applications of Art Theory in Home Economics.** Current literature of art with implications for home and family living. (3 cr; prereq 120 or equiv)
- 197A. **Environmental Studies in Interior Design.** Exploration of space, color, light, and arrangement in interiors (in specially designed laboratories). (3 cr; for post-baccalaureate students; prereq 6 cr in housing, home furnishings and interior design or equiv)

## Textiles and Clothing

1. **Clothing Selection.** Overview of individual, familial, and societal factors affecting selection of clothing and related items. Principles of clothing selection originating from economic and design theory. (3 cr; not open to sr)
3. **Clothing Construction I.** Principles of fit and pattern alterations. Study of various basic clothing construction methods. (3 cr; prereq 1)

## *Home Economics Courses*

---

4. **Clothing Construction II.** Techniques of fitting, pattern design, and draping as a basis for creative designing in fabric. Planning, choosing, and evaluating fabrics, designs, and construction methods. (3 cr; prereq soph, 3)
50. **Textiles.** Basic physical, chemical, and biological characteristics of fiber, yarn, and fabric structures; interrelationship with choice, maintenance, and performance of consumer textiles. (4 cr; prereq 3rd qtr soph, GeCh 5 or NSci 2 or NSci 5, or #)
52. **Home Furnishing Textiles.** Developments and trends with reference to fiber, yarn, finish, and construction of textiles such as carpeting, draperies, curtains, and upholstery materials. (3 cr; prereq 50)
53. **Advanced Clothing.** Problems in designing and tailoring a fitted lined wool jacket; use of a plaid or striped fabric in the designing and construction of a garment; social and economic problems involved in children's clothing. (3 cr; prereq jr, 4, 50 or ¶50)
- 54A. **Fashion Merchandising I.** Study of the organization and structure of the fashion industry in America and abroad; sources of current fashion information; analysis of fashion trends. (3 cr; prereq Mktg 107, #)
- 54B. **Fashion Merchandising II.** Problems related to fashion acceptance and its effect on retailing. Analysis of consumer demands for fashion goods. Study of merchandise selection and buying practices. (3 cr; prereq 54A or ¶54A)
59. **Supervised Retail Experience.** Combines sales experience and discussion of retail problems by store management each Saturday with two class periods each week on campus. Evaluation of student work by both store personnel and instructor. (4 cr; prereq sr or completion of at least one-half of professional course work and #)
102. **Advanced Textiles.** Structural and physical properties of fibers; measurement and significance of physical characteristics of yarns and fabrics; economic problems involved in manufacture and use. (3 cr; prereq 50, BioC 1 or OrCh 62, AgEc 3 or Econ 2, or #)
107. **Textile Analysis.** Application of quantitative methods in analysis of textile materials, with special reference to fiber composition and finishes. (3 cr; prereq 50, BioC 1 or OrCh 62, InCh 11 and AnCh 57)
115. **Sociological and Economic Aspects of Clothing.** Effects of clothing on the individual, society, and economy; psychological, sociological, and economic aspects of fashion. (3 cr; prereq 50, AgEc 3 or Econ 2, Soc 1 or 1A, Psy 2, or #)
116. **Family Clothing Problems.** Clothing problems and issues resulting from family characteristics, value orientations, and social mores. Interpersonal influences in clothing behavior. (3 cr; prereq 50, AgEc 3 or Econ 2, Soc 1 or 1A, Psy 2, or #)
152. **Problems in Consumer Textiles.** Contemporary textiles, their physical characteristics in relation to end use performance; agencies aiding consumer through development of standards; problems students have met in the textile field. (3 cr; prereq 50 or equiv; offered when demand warrants)
154. **Pattern Design and Alteration.** Principles of flat pattern designing, pattern alteration, modification of commercial patterns, and principles of fitting. Course develops versatility in use of commercial patterns and gives experience in designing original garments. Development of individual master pattern. (3 cr; prereq 4 or equiv, 22 or equiv, or #)

## Course Offerings

---

155. **Experimental Studies in Clothing Construction.** The comparative study of selected procedures in clothing construction, with evaluation of suitability for use in teaching secondary, college, and adult levels. Individual experimental problems and class reports. (3 cr; prereq 53, tchg exper, #)
198. **Topics in Textiles and Clothing.** Assigned readings, reports, and discussion. Independent study available to high scholarship students. (3 cr; prereq 15 cr in textiles and clothing and sociology or economics, #)

### HOME ECONOMICS EDUCATION (HEED)\*\*

49. **Introduction to Home Economics Education.** Nature of the home economics teacher's work; means for developing necessary competencies. (2 cr; prereq soph, Psy 2)
60. **Curriculum in Home Economics Education.** Selection and organization of content of curriculum at secondary level. (3 cr; prereq 49, Soc 1 or 1A, Ed 55B or ¶Ed 55B)
61. **Methods of Teaching Home Economics.** Study of teaching procedures to achieve desired learnings; materials of instruction. (3 cr; prereq 60, ¶62)
62. **Evaluation in Home Economics.** Techniques for measuring progress toward specific objectives in different areas. (3 cr; prereq 60, ¶61)
63. **Supervised Teaching in Home Economics.** Observation, participation, and teaching under supervision. (9 cr; prereq 61, 62)
64. **Adult Education in Home Economics.** Objectives of adult education in home-making; problems affecting community and family life; methods of helping adults and out-of-school youth in solving problems in home living. (3 cr; prereq 60, 61)
65. **Colloquium in Home Economics Education.** Significant issues; relating knowledge and belief about teaching into coherent pattern. (2 cr; prereq 63)
90. **Child Development.** Growth and development of children and problems in training. Emphasis on the preschool child. Observations of children. (3 cr; prereq soph, Psy 2)
- 90A. **Practicum in Child Development.** Direct observation and experience with children as a method of teaching child development in the home economics program. (1 cr; prereq 90 or ¶90)
95. **Field Experience for Home Agents.** Observation, participation, and actual experience under supervision in the agricultural extension program. Study of the program on the St. Paul Campus and participation in a selected county program with a home agent. A written report summarizing the experience will be required. (6 cr; prereq 49, Δ and consent of the director of agricultural extension)
- 160A. **Home Economics Curriculum.** Examination of research and literature; development of units of study and programs at the elementary and secondary level; production and evaluation of materials. (3 cr; prereq 63 or #)

---

\*\*With the exception of HEED 190, courses at the 100 level are open to *adult special* and graduate students only. See *Graduate School Bulletin* for other graduate courses.

## *Home Economics Education Courses*

---

- 160B. Home Economics Curriculum: College Level.** Examination of research and literature; course and program development in home economics in higher education; analysis of current college programs; production and evaluation of curriculum materials. (3 cr; prereq #)
- 161. Method in Teaching Home Economics: Theory and Technology.** Derivation of theory for educational method from relevant research; application to the educational objectives of home economics; analysis of technology related to teaching method. (3 cr; prereq 61, 63, or #)
- 162. Evaluation: Theoretical and Technical Aspects.** Relation among concepts pertinent to evaluation in teaching; collecting and interpreting evidences related to achievement of objectives; emphasizing higher levels of cognition and affective behaviors. (3 cr; prereq 62 and #)
- 163. Practicum: Adult Education.** Individual field assignments under supervision. (3 cr; prereq #)
- 164. Adult Education in Home Economics.** Planning a community program; teaching procedures; special problems. Planned for teachers and supervisors of adult education. (3 cr; prereq 64 or #)
- 165. Proseminar: Home Economics Education.** Purposes and concepts of professional study; relation of the processes and standards of rational thought to professional competence and the goals of a graduate program of study. (2 cr; required of all new grad students)
- 166. Trends in Home Economics Education.** Current status; purposes, programs, content emphases, research, problems, and issues in the field. (3 cr; prereq 160A or 160B)
- 190. Readings in Home Economics Education.** Independent study under tutorial guidance. (1-3 cr; prereq consent of adviser, #)
- 195. Space, Equipment, Furnishings, and Materials for Home Economics Departments.** Remodeling old and planning new departments, equipping and furnishing them. Review of research; investigation of problems. (3 cr; prereq grad or adult special or sr with #, 61, 63, HE 49; offered when demand warrants)
- 196A. Workshop: Home Planning and Furnishing.** Study of problems in teaching home planning and furnishing at high school and adult levels; use of new materials and techniques; group and individual projects to meet the needs and interests of experienced teachers. (4 cr; prereq grad)
- 196B. Workshop: Child Development and Human Relations.** Recent emphasis on growth and guidance of individuals; materials and techniques for high school and adult levels to attain better understanding of child development and human relations. (4 cr; prereq grad)
- 196C. Workshop: Foods and Nutrition.** Problems in teaching at high school and adult levels; use of new materials and techniques; group and individual projects for experienced teachers. (4 cr; prereq grad)
- 196D. Workshop: Materials for Instruction.** Problems in selection and use of new materials for instruction in home economics. (4 cr; prereq grad)
- 196E. Workshop: Adult Education.** Study of procedures in teaching adults; planning the program; use of new materials and techniques; group and individual problems for experienced teachers. (4 cr; prereq grad)
- 196F. Workshop: Home Experience and Extended Employment.** Methods of using the extended period of employment effectively; techniques for selection, execu-

## Course Offerings

---

tion, and evaluation of home experiences; group or individual problems for experienced teachers. (4 cr; prereq grad)

- 199E. **Internship.** Directed teaching and practice work at the graduate level for candidate for the master of education degree. (Cr ar; prereq #)

## SUPPORTING UNATTACHED COURSES

### Agricultural Journalism (AgJo)

53. **Publicity.** For students planning careers in agriculture, forestry, and home economics, or veterinary medicine or some allied industry in which the co-operation of the press and radio will be needed. Covers mass media relationships, news and direct mail writing, radio and TV broadcasting, and preparation of visuals. (3 cr; prereq rhet comm req)
134. **Rural Communication Media and Media Behavior.** Mass media behavior in rural communities; theoretical approaches relevant to problems of rural mass media behavior; analysis of research aimed at adult education efforts through mass media. (3 cr; prereq 53, Psy 2, Soc 14, or #)

### Biometrics (Biom)

90. **Introductory Statistics.** Statistical concepts, use, presentation and interpretation of data, elementary probability, and introduction to testing procedures. (3 cr; prereq college algebra or #)
100. **Statistical Analysis I.** Statistical procedures in agricultural research; tests of significance, simple regression and correlation analyses, analysis of variance. (4 cr; prereq college algebra and 90 or grad)

### Rhetoric (Rhet)

1. **Communication I.** Written communication. Writing from observation and experience. Attention to grammar, sentence, and paragraph construction, punctuation, spelling. Progress tests. (3 cr)
2. **Communication II.** Expository communication. Note-taking, outlining. Short themes, library research, term paper, documentation. (3 cr; prereq 1)
3. **Communication III.** Oral communication. Listening as a medium of learning. Accuracy, clarity, and confidence in everyday speech. (3 cr; prereq 1)
4. **Communication IV.** Developmental reading. Increased reading speed and comprehension. Vocabulary development and related study skills. (3 cr; prereq 1)
22. **Public Speaking.** Practical course in fundamentals of speech making. Emphasis upon organizing the speech and projecting it to the audience. (3 cr; prereq rhet comm req or equiv)
25. **Parliamentary Procedure.** Parliamentary procedure applied to group organization and management. Duties of officers and disposition of motions emphasized.

## Supporting Unattached Courses

---

- Individual participation stressed through role playing and other workshop procedures. (1 cr)
26. **Original Writing.** For students interested in creative writing: description, narration, feature articles, short stories. (3 cr; prereq rhet comm req)
31. **Introduction to Literature.** Types of literature: poetry, drama, fiction. Attention to skills needed for comprehension and enjoyment. (3 cr; prereq rhet comm req)
32. **Novel and Short Story.** Careful reading and analysis of selected European and American fiction. Emphasis on changing literary styles and enjoyment of literature. (3 cr; prereq rhet comm req)
33. **American Literature.** Analysis of philosophical and social concepts that have shaped American culture, as reflected in literature. (3 cr; prereq rhet comm req)
34. **Literature of the Theatre.** A reading of dramatic literature from Greek days to present, with emphasis on the reflection of cultures and values. (3 cr; prereq rhet comm req)
41. **Humanities: The Enlightenment.** An introduction to the humanities. The development of rationalism and humanism. Readings in Pope, Voltaire, Locke, Rousseau, Tolstoy. (3 cr)
42. **Humanities: The Industrial Revolution.** The classical economists and the romantic response. Readings in the classical, utopian, and Marxian economists, the romantic poets, Zola, Dostoyevsky, and Mill. (3 cr; prereq 41)
43. **Humanities: Age of Darwin.** The effect of evolution upon the religion and morality of a changing society. Creativity in science and art. Readings in the evolutionists, Nietzsche, Shaw, and Thomas Mann. (3 cr; prereq 41)
47. **Efficient Reading.** Designed to increase reading rate, comprehension, and vocabulary. For persons of average or above-average reading ability who wish to achieve or maintain superior scholastic status. Not a remedial course. (3 cr; prereq rhet comm req; arts students see *Bulletin of the College of Liberal Arts*)
51. **Exposition.** Informative writing: semitechnical and technical; letter of application; feature article; preparation for professional writing; review of usage and style. Required of all students unless exempted through examination given by department. (3 cr; prereq jr)
52. **Technical Writing.** Methods of exposition in technical writing; types of reports; continuous practice in report writing. Designed to enable students to meet later professional responsibilities. (3 cr; prereq 51)
54. **Advanced Public Speaking.** Training for specific speech situations most likely to be encountered professionally soon after graduation. Psychology of communication especially as related to use of visual aids, demonstration, performance method, and radio. (3 cr; prereq 22)
56. **Discussion Methods.** Study of and practice in structured and unstructured discussion. Emphasis on group dynamics and the psychology of leadership. Practice in leading meetings, debating, planning radio programs, organizing in-service training programs, evaluating group progress. (3 cr; prereq rhet comm req)
59. **Play Production.** Problems of directing, staging, and make-up. Representative plays. Each student is required to produce a play in central staging. Practical course for teachers and extension workers. (3 cr; prereq rhet comm req)

## **Course Offerings**

---

60. **Contemporary Literature.** Reading and analysis of significant literary works from contemporary period, 1919 to present. (3 cr; prereq rhet comm req)
61. **Humanities: Individualism—An American Problem.** Examination and evaluation of conflicts arising from varied interpretations of individualistic traditions in America. Readings in Emerson, Thoreau, Mark Twain, Frank Lloyd Wright, Herbert Hoover. (3 cr)
62. **Humanities: Religion in American Thought and Experience.** Examination of the diverse values centered in American religious and philosophical thinking from the 17th century to the present. Readings in Jonathan Edwards, Emerson, William James, John Dewey, and others. (3 cr)
63. **Humanities: Nationalism in American Thought and Experience.** Examination of the growth of political and cultural nationalism in America. Readings in Jefferson, Webster, Calhoun, Turner, Henry James, and John Dos Passos. (3 cr)
91. **American Speech for Foreign Students.** Primarily for graduate students who wish to improve their command of oral English. Individual attention; laboratory procedure. Audio-visual equipment used to expedite work in vocabulary, enunciation, and pronunciation. (No cr; 3 hrs per wk)
92. **Communication Problems for Foreign Exchange Groups.** For any exchange group composed of members of similar national origins. English studied as a second language. (3 cr; prereq elementary knowledge of oral and written English)
141. **Humanities Seminar: The Individual and Society.** Examination of contemporary ethical and cultural values as manifested in such conflicts as: liberty and authority; freedom and organization; art and technology; science and religion. (3 cr; prereq 41, 42, 43 or #)
147. **Adult Reading Programs.** Problems, methods, and research in this field. Survey and evaluation of program designs, including those suitable for TV. (2 cr)
151. **Report and Thesis Writing.** For graduate students and for seniors anticipating graduate work. Organization of reports and theses; library investigation; presentation of data; methods of documentation. Emphasis upon revision of manuscripts and improvement in style of writing. (3 cr; prereq 51 or #)
169. **Communication Problems and Processes.** An analysis of contemporary communication theories and research. Problems of language, perception, and status in the application of communication theory to professional activity and growth. (3 cr; grad level)

## Section IV. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

### Administration

The University's work in the fields of home economics, forestry, and agriculture is centered in the Institute of Agriculture. Major units of the institute include Resident Instruction, the Agricultural Experiment Station, the Agricultural Extension Service, and International Programs in Agriculture. The dean of the Institute of Agriculture has administrative offices in 201 Coffey Hall.

Resident Instruction is under a director who administers the programs of the College of Agriculture, Forestry, and Home Economics (often referred to as College of AFHE). This college includes the Schools of Forestry and Home Economics and the various departments in agriculture. The college office is in 215 Coffey Hall. The director of the School of Home Economics has her administrative office in 200 McNeal Hall.

### Location

The School of Home Economics has extensive facilities for the education of home economists in a large number of professional fields. Students may have work on all parts of the Twin Cities campuses. The metropolitan area provides rich resources to supplement those of the University.

### General Requirements and Procedures

**Scholarship Requirement**—As a student in the School of Home Economics you are expected to make satisfactory progress in the curriculum you have selected. This is interpreted to mean a C average. The cases of students who are not reaching this standard are considered by the Student Scholastic Standing Committee. It is always best for a student to see his class instructor and his faculty adviser as soon as he feels himself in difficulty rather than to wait until he has already received a poor grade. In some curriculums, as indicated in the curricular descriptions, a higher grade point average is required.

**Scholastic Probation**—If a student's scholastic work should be considerably below a satisfactory level of performance, he will be placed on probation and his program or work will be restricted as seems advisable by the Student Scholastic Standing Committee.

A student will be placed on probation if, at the end of 3 quarters of work or earlier, he has not attained a grade point average of 1.75. At the end of 6 quarters or earlier, he will be placed on probation if he has not attained a grade point average of 1.90.



## Additional Information

---

**Exclusion from College**—Students may be excluded from the college under one of the following headings

1. *Dropped for Low Scholarship*—When it becomes apparent that a student's work is of a quality that will not lead to graduation, he will be dropped and usually will not be permitted to apply for readmission until 9 months later.

A freshman may be asked to withdraw when his grade point average is less than 1.50 after 2 or 3 quarters of work in this college. A sophomore may be dropped if his average is less than 1.75 after 6 quarters (or 5 quarters if he began his freshman work in the winter or spring quarter). When the factors which contributed to the unsatisfactory work have been removed or satisfactorily corrected, a student may petition for permission to return. Otherwise, he is encouraged to make other plans.

2. *Hold for Committee Clearance*—Sometimes a student's scholastic difficulty indicates that he should not continue for the time being even though the record hardly requires official drop action. In such a case his later return must be approved by the Student Scholastic Standing Committee.

3. *Discontinued*—If a student is pursuing an appropriate course but is handicapped by conditions he cannot control (ill health, necessary outside work, etc.) he may be required to discontinue his registration until these conditions have improved. When discontinuance takes place at any time other than the end of the quarter, the courses for which he is registered may be recorded as canceled without grade (W).

**Readmission**—If a student is dropped, he may not return without the permission of the Student Scholastic Standing Committee. Credits earned at other institutions during the period of suspension will not apply toward graduation from this college unless permission to earn such credits was given in advance by the Student Scholastic Standing Committee. If he is permitted to return, he will be placed on scholastic probation and may be dropped again at any time when his work is unsatisfactory.

**Degrees Offered**—The College of AFHE offers two groups of curriculums with degrees granted as follows: (a) 4-year curriculums leading to the degree of bachelor of science, (b) fifth-year curriculum leading to the professional Master's degree in home economics education (confer with chairman of the Department of Home Economics Education for requirements).

**Requirements for Bachelor's Degree in Home Economics**—Candidates will be recommended for graduation after completing the following requirements: (a) the prescribed curriculum, including required and elective credits to make the total number of credits required (185 is the minimum for any curriculum); (b) an average of 2 grade points per credit—i.e., the cumulative grade point average must be 2.00 (C) or more (for additional quality requirements, see statements of prescribed curriculums); (c) requirements for all students as listed in this bulletin; and (d) the residence and other general University requirements for graduation (see *Bulletin of General Information*).

## *General Requirements and Procedures*

---

**Graduation with Honors**—Undergraduate degrees may be awarded “with distinction” or “with high distinction.” If you should fail to meet in full the requirements stated below, your case will be referred to the Student Scholastic Standing Committee for individual consideration.

The degree is granted “with distinction” if you attain a minimum grade point average of 3.00 for the entire curriculum. If you are a transfer student with less than 2 years of work in this college you will not be eligible for graduation with distinction. However, if you complete one-half the number of credits required for graduation in any curriculum, you will satisfy the 2-year residence requirement. Recommendations to the faculty for the degree “with distinction” are made through the Student Scholastic Standing Committee on the basis of scholarship and other evidence of satisfactory achievement and advancement in the course pursued.

Your degree will be granted “with high distinction” if you attain a minimum grade point average of 3.50 for the entire curriculum. The same conditions for residence and recommendation apply as for the degree “with distinction.”

If you are completing the curriculum in home economics education, you will be checked for your standing in student teaching as well as for the requirements stated above.

**Electives**—You should consult with your adviser as to your choice of electives. Electives taken by students registered in the College of AFHE may, upon approval of adviser and the Student Scholastic Standing Committee, be omitted from the courses offered for graduation. These electives, in amounts not to exceed 10 credits, may be withheld from the list of courses counted toward a degree to raise the grade point average only in instances relating to the securing of junior classification or in meeting the graduation requirement of 2.00. After a course has been withheld from the undergraduate record as authorized above, it shall not be reinstated other than by special examination or through repeating the course.

A maximum of 9 credits in music may be used as elective credit toward graduation, with not more than 6 of these in Mus 43, 44, 45, or in concert band. A maximum of 6 credits may be offered in physical education.

**Credit in Graduate School**—Credits for advanced courses earned while you are an undergraduate, even though in excess of those required for the baccalaureate degree, can be transferred to the Graduate School only under the following conditions: (a) If you lack not more than 9 credits of undergraduate work, taking into account required and sequence courses, you may carry a limited amount of graduate work (approved courses numbered 100 or above) for graduate credit, such courses not to be applied toward an undergraduate degree. The conditions as stated apply to the beginning of the quarter in which you are taking the courses for graduate credit. In order to hold these credits available for use at the graduate level, a petition must be submitted to the AFHE Student Scholastic Standing Committee at the time of registration for the last quarter, requesting that these specified credits be withheld from the undergraduate transcript. Transfer of credit must be arranged by petition to the Graduate School. (b) If you lack not more than 9 credits for

## ***Additional Information***

---

graduation, taking into account required and sequence courses, you may register in the Graduate School.

**Student Scholastic Standing Committee**—Almost every student on occasion makes use of the Student Scholastic Standing Committee of the College of AFHE. This is a committee of the faculty which interprets and enforces faculty regulations. It also may make exceptions to regulations when they work to the educational disadvantage of a particular student, provided the basic spirit of the regulation is maintained. If you have any questions concerning the interpretation of faculty regulations, you should consult with your adviser or call at the college office. By means of petition, the forms for which are procured in the Office of Admissions and Records, you may request adjustments of your program where departure from normal procedures appears to be justified. These requests, after they have been approved by your adviser, are turned in to the college office in 215 Coffey Hall.

If you transfer from another institution to the College of AFHE, your transfer credits will be evaluated in the Office of Admissions and Records. You should see the person designated by the director of the School of Home Economics if you have any question as to use of transfer credit in any of the home economics curriculums.

**Orientation Programs**—The College of AFHE joins with other divisions of the University in helping new students, whether freshmen or those with advanced standing, to get acquainted with one another and with the college program. Usually this involves a period of time devoted to testing, counseling, program planning and registration, and group activities.

**College Placement Services**—The college will offer some assistance in helping obtain employment upon graduation. The college office will bring to your attention such job opportunities as are known, and will assist in arranging interviews or contacts with representatives of employing agencies. Many departments are aware of opportunities and you should ask their help. Specialized placement services are available to students in home economics education through the Bureau of Recommendations, College of Education.

## **Student Government**

**Student Council**—The Student Council directs and co-ordinates student activities and encourages student leadership throughout the St. Paul Campus. Its membership is drawn from all major areas of the College of AFHE and also from the College of Veterinary Medicine and College of Biological Sciences.

The council co-operates with the Minnesota Student Association (MSA) and the Senate Committee on Student Affairs. It brings questions from the student body to the administration of the colleges and discusses and reaches decisions on matters of general interest.

**Honor System**—Under the provisions of the Student Self-Government Honor System, the students in AFHE classes, rather than the faculty, conduct

examinations and quizzes. The honor system is operated on the assumption that honesty prevails among a large majority of students. Students place themselves on their honor not to give or receive aid during examinations. The responsibility of honesty is between student and student; the faculty does not place the student on his honor. Under the honor system the faculty permits students to conduct the examinations.

If you observe dishonesty during an examination period, you may take some appropriate step at the time to halt the dishonest act, or may report the incident later to the Honor Case Commission of your college. The Honor Case Commission, comprised of students from the various areas, considers confidentially the various aspects of the situations reported. If it is clear that scholastic dishonesty has occurred, the commission concerned recommends to the Student Scholastic Standing Committee of the faculty an appropriate action to be taken with respect to the offending student.

The honor system is essentially a preventive, rather than a punitive, system and provides for greater freedom of action on the part of students on this campus. New students are urged to discuss the honor system with students previously registered in the college. The membership of the Honor Case Commission is posted in the post office (in Coffey Hall) together with a notice as to how members may be contacted for information or assistance.

**Student-Faculty Intermediary Board**—When you encounter situations with respect to your classwork which in your opinion need attention or clarification, you are urged to bring the matter to the attention of the Student-Faculty Intermediary Board. This is a joint committee of students and faculty who are interested in maintaining helpful relationships between members of the student body and the faculty. The membership of this board is also posted in the St. Paul Campus post office.

**Home Economics Board**—The major objectives of the Home Economics Board are to initiate, promote, and co-ordinate activities of home economics organizations and to serve as liaison between home economics students and faculty members. Its membership consists of the vice presidents of Omicron Nu, Phi Upsilon Omicron, and Home Economics Association as well as a representative from each area of specialization in home economics, a home economics representative from St. Paul Campus Student Council, Intermediary Board, and the Committee on Relationships with Prospective Students. In addition, the undergraduate student member of the Home Economics Curriculum Committee, three members at large, and two carry-over members from the previous year's board complete the roster. The membership of the Home Economics Board is posted on the second floor of McNeal Hall.

## Section V. FACULTY

### *Administrative*

Louise A. Stedman, Ph.D., Professor and Director  
Roxana R. Ford, Ph.D., Professor and Associate Director  
Lois A. Lund, Ph.D., Associate Professor and Assistant Director  
Marie H. Christenson, M.S., Assistant Professor  
Barbara B. Conklin, B.S., Instructor  
Marcia M. Kendall, M.A., Instructor

### *Core*

Lois A. Lund, Ph.D., Associate Professor and Chairman  
Natalie Gallagher, M.S., Assistant Professor

### *Family Social Science*

Donald Bender, Ph.D., Assistant Professor and Extension Specialist  
Judith Bennett, M.A., Instructor  
Marguerite Burk, Ph.D., Professor  
Kathleen Jeary, M.A., Assistant Professor

### *Foods*

Isabel Noble, Ph.D., Professor and Chairman  
Elaine Asp, M.S., Instructor  
Joan Gordon, Ph.D., Professor  
Paula B. Knuth, M.S., Instructor  
Fudeko Maruyama, Ph.D., Assistant Professor  
Esther Trammell, M.S., Assistant Professor

### *Home Economics Education*

Emma Whiteford, Ph.D., Professor and Chairman  
Marjorie Brown, Ed.D., Professor  
Betty Ann Burklund, M.A., Instructor  
Marie H. Christenson, M.S., Assistant Professor  
Roxana R. Ford, Ph.D., Professor  
Helen T. Henrie, M.A., Instructor  
Ruth Segolson, M.A., Lecturer  
Ardell H. Wantoch, M.A., Assistant Professor

### *Household Equipment*

Florence Ehrenkranz, Ph.D., Professor and Chairman  
Glenda Humphries, M.A., Instructor and Extension Specialist

### *Nutrition and Food Service Administration*

Robert J. Simy, Ph.D., Professor and Chairman  
Margarita Billings, B.S., Lecturer  
Margaret D. Doyle, Ph.D., Associate Professor  
Kathleen Harris, B.A., Assistant Professor  
Mary Jo Hitchcock, M.S., Assistant Professor  
Lura M. Morse, Ph.D., Professor  
Patricia Swan, Ph.D., Assistant Professor  
Dorothy G. Verstraete, M.S., Instructor

### *Related Art*

Gertrude Esteros, Ed.D., Professor and Chairman  
Richard A. Abell, M.F.A., Associate Professor  
Homa Amir-Fazli, N.D.D., Instructor  
Marion Bagley, M.A.T., Assistant Professor  
Ann Erickson, M.A., Assistant Professor  
Robert J. Forsyth, Ph.D., Associate Professor  
Alice J. Coacher, B.A., Assistant Professor  
Helen A. Ludwig, M.A., Associate Professor  
Juliette I. Myren, M.S., Associate Professor  
Virginia M. Nagle, B.A., Assistant Professor  
Joseph Ordos, M.A., Instructor  
Robert M. Shank, M.F.A., Instructor  
Hazel S. Stoeckeler, M.A., Associate Professor

### *Textiles and Clothing*

Suzanne Davison, Ph.D., Professor and Chairman  
Ruth Franzen, M.A., Instructor  
Margaret P. Grindereing, Ph.D., Associate Professor  
Suzanne Hendricks, M.S., Instructor  
Gloria Williams, M.A., Instructor